

SCHEDULE OF AMENDMENTS

The amendments to the Selwyn District Plan are due to the following changes:

Name	Description
Plan Changes 8 and 9	Rezoning Rural Residential
Plan Change 7	Growth of Townships (Appeal relating to Recession Planes has been resolved)
Minor Amendments	Various minor amendments included (Clause 16)

Please amend your District Plan by updating the following pages:

Township Volume

Insert Pages	
Front of Township Volume – Supercedes existing Certificate of Approval	Signed Certificate of Approval dated 05.03.2012
Replace pages - <i>Please recycle all pages removed</i>	
Contents	001 – 006
<i>Amend page numbering and new Appendices</i>	
Part A4 Finding Material in the Plan	A4-011 – A4-012
<i>Insert new Description and Zone for Living 3 in Table A4.4</i>	
<i>Insert new final paragraph in Use of Zones</i>	
Part B1 Natural Resources	B1-017 – B1-018
<i>Insert “and the Living 3 Zone” into Policy B1.2.3</i>	
Part B3 People’s Health, Safety and Values	B3-043 – B3-066
<i>Insert new 3rd paragraph under Quality of the Environment – Objectives – Explanations and Reasons</i>	

Part B4 Growth of Townships	B4-001 – B4-104
<i>Insert “and 3” into 6th bullet under Residential Density – Strategy</i>	Entire Chapter
<i>Insert new 6th paragraph into Explanation and Reasons under Residential Density – Objectives, and insert “and 3” into final paragraph</i>	
<i>Insert new “and 3” into Policy B4.1.2 and amend Explanation and Reasons</i>	
<i>Amend Policy B4.1.7 and Explanation and Reasons 4th Paragraph</i>	
<i>Amend Policy B4.1.9 and Explanation and Reasons</i>	
<i>Insert new 6th bullet under Residential Density – Anticipated Environmental Results</i>	
<i>Insert new Objective 4.3.7 and new 7th paragraph under Explanation and Reasons</i>	
<i>Amend Policy 4.3.1, insert new 2nd bullet and amend Explanation and Reasons</i>	
Part C4 Buildings	C4-001 – C4-030
<i>Amend Rule 4.2.1</i>	Entire Chapter
<i>Insert new Rules 4.2.2, 4.2.3 and 4.2.5, renumber subsequent rules accordingly</i>	
<i>Amend Rule existing Rule 4.2.2 (new number 4.2.4)</i>	
<i>Amend Rule 4.6.6</i>	
<i>Amend Table C4.1 inserting new Coverage Allowance for Living 3 Zone</i>	
<i>Amend and make operative 4.9.1 (PC7)</i>	
<i>Amend 4.9.26</i>	
<i>Insert new Rules 4.9.29, 4.9.30 and 4.9.31, renumber subsequent rules accordingly</i>	
<i>Amend existing Rule 4.9.33 (new number 4.9.36)</i>	
<i>Insert new Rule 4.9.37.4 with table, and new Rule 4.9.39, renumber subsequent rules accordingly</i>	
<i>In Reasons for Rules insert new 6th, 7th, 9th and 10th paragraphs under Building Position</i>	
Part C5 Roads and Transport	C5-001 – C5-006
<i>Insert new Rule 5.1.1.6, renumber subsequent rules accordingly</i>	Entire Chapter
<i>Amend Rule 5.2.1.6</i>	
<i>Insert new 3rd paragraph under Reasons for Rules</i>	
Part C10 Activities	C10-001 – C10-018
<i>Amend Rule 10.3.2 and insert new points (a) and (b)</i>	Entire Chapter
<i>Insert new Rule 10.15, renumber subsequent rules accordingly</i>	
<i>Amend 2nd paragraph under Keeping of Animals</i>	
<i>Add new paragraph and end of Reasons for Rules, titled Countryside Areas – Living 3 Zone</i>	

Part C12 Subdivision

C12-007 – C12-036

Insert new Rules Rolleston 12.1.3.33, 12.1.3.34 and 12.1.3.35, renumber subsequent rules accordingly

Amend Table C12.1 Allotment Sizes – adding new Living 3 Zone under Rolleston

Insert new rules 12.1.4.73 and 12.1.4.74, renumber subsequent rules accordingly

Amend reference to rule in 12.1.5.1 (consequential change due to renumbering)

Insert new rule 12.1.7.8

Insert new 6th and 7th paragraphs under Reasons for Rules

Part E7 Roading Hierarchy

E7-001 – E7-002

Minor amendment to correct spelling of Hierarchy

Part E13 Transport

E13-009 – E13-014

Amend E13.9 Roading Standards inserting new Local Roads Living 3 Zone

Insert new E13.3.1.5

Part E39 Holmes Block

Insert new ODP

Part E40 Skellerup Block

Insert new ODP

Planning Maps

Insert new Maps 013, 102, 106 and 110

THIS PAGE HAS INTENTIONALLY BEEN LEFT BLANK



CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

The Council has resolved to make the provisions of the District Plan that relate to Plan Changes 8 and 9 operative and certain additional provisions that relate to Plan Change 7 operative in part. All parts of Plan Changes 8 and 9, and those parts of Plan Change 7 that are beyond challenge, will become Operative on the 5th March 2012. Those parts of Plan Change 7 that continue to be subject to appeals to the Environment Court remain proposed and are detailed on the following page, along with other non operative provisions.

This resolution was made in accordance with Clauses 17 (2) and 20 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Sealed with the Common Seal of the Selwyn District Council

in the presence of:

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'K. Coe', written over a horizontal line.

Mayor
K Coe

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'P. Davey', written over a horizontal line.

Chief Executive
P Davey

Dated at Rolleston this 23rd day of February 2012

Requiring Authority	Unresolved Designations (10 June 2008) <i>Refer to Appendix 2</i>
Selwyn District Council	<p>Township and Rural Volumes</p> <p>All SDC designations are not operative with the exception of :</p> <p>D 411 Rolleston Waste Water Treatment and Disposal D 412 Rolleston Resource Recovery Park D413 Rolleston South Reserve D414 Rolleston Dog Park D415 Local Purpose (Community and Recreation Facilities) Reserve – Lincoln D416 Rolleston Wastewater Disposal Area D417 Rolleston Recreation Precinct</p>
Telecom	<p>Township and Rural Volumes</p> <p>All Telecom designations are not operative</p>
<p>Plan Change 7</p> <p>Rezoning Land for Urban Purposes</p>	<p>Township and Rural Volumes</p> <p>Part B Growth of Townships, Policy B4.3.8 Second Paragraph “-In Lincoln six Living Z areas...” including explanation and reasons as they relate to Lincoln.</p> <p>Part B Growth of Townships, Policy B4.3.61 Lincoln Outline Development Plan Area 5</p> <p>Part C Introduction to the Rules, Deferred Zones, Paragraph “in the Business 2 Deferred Zone in Lincoln...”</p> <p>Part C 13 Status of Activities - , Paragraph “in the Business 2 Deferred Zone in Lincoln...”</p> <p>Part C 22 Business Zone Rules – 22 Business Zone Rules – Activities, Rule 22.14 Retailing in ODP Neighbourhood and Local Centres within the Business 1 Zone, Rule 22.14.1 & Rule 22.14.2</p> <p>Maps 13 and 121 two zoned areas LZ and B2 Def are noted as being “Not operative, subject to appeal”</p>

CONTENTS

PART A

1 The District Plan

A1.1 WHAT IS THE DISTRICT PLAN?	A1-001
A1.2 CONTENT OF THE DISTRICT PLAN	A1-001
A1.3 CHANGING AND REVIEWING THE DISTRICT PLAN	A1-003
A1.4 RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER DOCUMENTS	A1-004
A1.5 CROSS-BOUNDARY ISSUES WITH OTHER COUNCILS	A1-006
A1.6 MONITORING	A1-009

2 The Planning Process

A2.1 NEED TO COMPLY WITH THE DISTRICT PLAN	A2-001
A2.2 EXISTING USES	A2-001
A2.3 STATUS OF ACTIVITIES	A2-001
A2.4 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE	A2-002
A2.5 RESOURCE CONSENTS	A2-002
A2.6 DESIGNATIONS AND HERITAGE ORDERS	A2-003
A2.7 ENFORCEMENT	A2-004
A2.8 SECTION 85	A2-004

3 Preparing the Plan

A3.1 BACKGROUND	A3-001
A3.2 SECTION 32	A3-001
A3.3 CONSULTATION	A3-001

4 Finding Material in the Plan

A4.1 INTRODUCTION	A4-001
A4.2 MĀORI ISSUES AND VALUES	A4-001
A4.3 CONSERVATION VALUES	A4-006
A4.4 ENERGY	A4-008
A4.5 TOWNSHIPS AND ZONES	A4-010

PART B

1 Natural Resources

B1.1 LAND AND SOIL	B1-001
B1.2 WATER	B1-011
B1.3 ECOSYSTEMS	B1-025
B1.4 OUTSTANDING NATURAL FEATURES AND LANDSCAPES	B1-031

2 Physical Resources

B2.1 TRANSPORT NETWORKS	B2-001
B2.2 UTILITIES	B2-021
B2.3 COMMUNITY FACILITIES (AND RESERVES)	B2-032
B2.4 WASTE DISPOSAL	B2-042

3 People's Health, Safety and Values

B3.1 NATURAL HAZARDS	B3-001
B3.2 HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	B3-011
B3.3 CULTURE AND HERITAGE	B3-020
B3.4 QUALITY OF THE ENVIRONMENT	B3-040

4 Growth of Townships

B4.1 RESIDENTIAL DENSITY	B4-001
B4.2 SUBDIVISION OF LAND.....	B4-013
B4.3 RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT	B4-026
B4.4 DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS	B4-101

PART C

Introduction to the Rules

TYPES OF RULES	C-001
RESOURCE CONSENTS	C-001
DISCRETIONARY AND NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES.....	C-002
READING THE RULES	C-002
INTERPRETATION OF RULES.....	C-003
NOISE MEASUREMENT AND ASSESSMENT.....	C-003
DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS	C-004
1 Living Zone Rules – Status of Activities.....	C1-001
2 Living Zone Rules – Earthworks	C2-001
3 Living Zone Rules – Heritage	C3-001
4 Living Zone Rules – Buildings.....	C4-001
5 Living Zone Rules – Roading.....	C5-001
6 Living Zone Rules – Utilities.....	C6-001
7 Living Zone Rules – Outdoor Signs and Noticeboards	C7-001
8 Living Zone Rules – Hazardous Substances.....	C8-001
9 Living Zone Rules – Waste	C9-001
10 Living Zone Rules – Activities	C10-001
11 Living Zone Rules – Landscape Management, Alpine Villages	C11-001
12 Living Zone Rules – Subdivision.....	C12-001
13 Business Zone Rules – Status of Activities	C13-001
14 Business Zone Rules – Earthworks.....	C14-001
15 Business Zone Rules – Heritage	C15-001
16 Business Zone Rules – Buildings	C16-001
17 Business Zone Rules – Roading.....	C17-001
18 Business Zone Rules – Utilities	C18-001
19 Business Zone Rules – Outdoor Signs and Noticeboards	C19-001
20 Business Zone Rules – Hazardous Substances.....	C20-001
21 Business Zone Rules - Waste.....	C21-001
22 Business Zone Rules – Activities.....	C22-001
23 Business Zone Rules – Landscape Management, Alpine Villages.....	C23-001
24 Business Zone Rules - Subdivision.....	C24-001

PART D

Definitions.....	D-001
-------------------------	--------------

PART E

Appendix 1

MONITORING SCHEDULE	E1-001
---------------------------	--------

Appendix 2

DESIGNATIONS	E2-001
--------------------	--------

Appendix 3

SCHEDULE OF HERITAGE ITEMS	E3-001
----------------------------------	--------

Appendix 4

SCHEDULE OF PROTECTED TREES.....	E4-001
----------------------------------	--------

Appendix 5

SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO TANGATA WHENUA.....	E5-001
--	--------

Appendix 6

PROTOCOLS ON ACCIDENTAL DISCOVERY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES	E6-001
---	--------

Appendix 7

ROADING HIERACHY.....	E7-001
-----------------------	--------

Appendix 8

PROCESS AND CRITERIA FOR IDENTIFYING SIGNIFICANT SITES	E8-001
--	--------

Appendix 9

HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES.....	E9-001
---------------------------	--------

Appendix 10

INDUSTRIAL CHEMICALS.....	E10-001
---------------------------	---------

Appendix 11

RECESSION PLANES.....	E11-001
-----------------------	---------

Appendix 12

LIST OF WATERBODIES FOR ESPLANADE RESERVES AND STRIPS	E12-001
---	---------

Appendix 13

TRANSPORT	E13-001
-----------------	---------

Appendix 14

INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED WITH A PLAN CHANGE REQUEST.....	E14-001
---	---------

Appendix 15

ROAD INTERSECTION DRAWING — LIVING 1A ZONE, LINCOLN.....	E15-001
--	---------

Appendix 16

ROAD INTERSECTION DRAWING — LIVING 1A1 ZONE, LINCOLN	E16-001
--	---------

Appendix 17

ROAD INTERSECTION DRAWING — LIVING 1A2 ZONE, LINCOLN	E17-001
--	---------

Appendix 18

CONCEPT AND OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN FOR LIVING 1A ZONE, LINCOLN	E18-001
--	---------

Appendix 19

LIVING 1A1, 1A2, 1A3, 1A6 AND 2A ZONES, PREBBLETON E19-001

Appendix 20

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – WEST MELTON E20-001

Appendix 20A

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN & LAYER PLANS – LIVING (WM) WEST MELTON ZONE . E20A-001

Appendix 21

PLANTING REQUIREMENTS FOR BUSINESS 2A ZONE (APPENDIX 22) AT ROLLESTON.... E21-001

Appendix 22

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – BUSINESS 2A ZONE, ROLLESTON E22-001

Appendix 23

SUBDIVISION DESIGN GUIDELINES FOR ROLLESTON E23-001

Appendix 24

DWELLINGS AT RAKAIA HUTS..... E24-001

Appendix 25

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – AREAS 1-5, DARFIELD E25-001

Appendix 26

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – AREA 4, DARFIELD E26-001

Appendix 27

REDFERN SUBDIVISION PLAN, DARFIELD E27-001

Appendix 28

BUSINESS 2 LANDSCAPE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, ROLLESTON..... E28-001

Appendix 29

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – THE BUSINESS 1 ZONE BOUNDED BY
ROLLESTON DRIVE, STATE HIGHWAY 1 AND DICK ROBERTS PLACE E29-001

Appendix 30

ROOF PITCH DIAGRAM E30-001

Appendix 31

PREBBLETON PREFERRED GROWTH..... E31-001

Appendix 32

BUSINESS 2 ZONE (HOSKYN'S ROAD) ROLLESTON..... E32-001

Appendix 33

DELETED E33-001

Appendix 34

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, LOWES ROAD, ROLLESTON E34-001

Appendix 35

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, LIVING 1 ZONE (LIFFEY SPRINGS), LINCOLN..... E35-001

Appendix 36

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, LIVING 1 ZONE (LIFFEY SPRINGS), LINCOLN..... E36-001

Appendix 37

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, LINCOLN.....	E37-001
--	---------

Appendix 38

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, ROLLESTON	E38-001
---	---------

Appendix 39

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, HOLMES BLOCK, ROLLESTON.....	E39-001
--	---------

Appendix 40

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN, SKELLERUP BLOCK, ROLLESTON	E40-001
--	---------

THIS PAGE HAS INTENTIONALLY BEEN LEFT BLANK

Table A4.4 – Description of Township Zones

Zone	Description
Living 1	Areas that are managed to maintain environments that are most pleasant for residing in. Activities in Living zones have effects which are compatible with residential activities and amenity values.
Living 2	As for Living 1 Zone, but with lower building density and development reflective of the rural character expected of low density living environments. While generally adjoining existing living zones, in some circumstances, low density Living 2 Zones can be located on the edge of townships. Larger sections, more space between dwellings, panoramic views and rural outlook are characteristic of this zone.
Living 3	As for Living 2 Zone, but with specific controls and design elements incorporated to ensure development of the land is reflective of and retains elements of rural character expected of the Living 3 Zone, which in essence is a rural residential zone, so as to visually set the development apart from the neighbouring urban area. Similar to the Living 2 Zone, larger sections (with a lower building density than Living 2), more space between dwellings, panoramic views and rural outlook are characteristic of the Living 3 Zone.
Living X	Areas zoned as Living but not yet developed. The developer may choose the residential density for the zone, but it may not be more dense than that of the Living 1 Zone in the township.
Living Z	<p>New urban growth areas within or adjacent to the edge of existing townships. These areas are to be subject to an Outline Development Plan to ensure that good standards of urban design and connectivity with existing townships are achieved. The Living Z zone provides for a range of site sizes and living options, including lower density suburban areas and medium density small sections and townhouses. The Living Z zones, where an ODP is not operative in the Plan, are deferred until such time as an Outline Development Plan for the area is made operative in the District Plan and any phasing criteria has been fulfilled, including the adequate provision of infrastructure and servicing. Where the inclusion of an operative ODP is the only reason for the deferral, the deferral will be considered to be lifted upon an ODP becoming operative within the Plan. Where the deferral is dependant on separate phasing provision and/or the provision of infrastructure (as is the case with Phase 2 areas in Lincoln), they will remain deferred until 2021 and sufficient infrastructure is available.</p> <p>Medium Density areas shown on an Outline Development Plan are subject to the Medium Density rules, and any business areas shown on an Outline Development Plan are subject to the Business 1 rules.</p>
Business 1	Business 1 Zones have environments which are noisier and busier than Living zones, with more traffic, people, signs and building coverage. Business 1 Zones are still pleasant areas for people to live or work in, with good amenity/aesthetic values. They are also areas where higher density housing can be established as a permitted activity.
Business 2	<p>Business 2 Zones are areas where activities likely to be considered less pleasant by people are located. Aesthetic and amenity standards are less than those in Living or Business 1 Zones. Activities are still managed to protect natural resources and people's health or well-being.</p> <p>Activities likely to cause 'reverse sensitivity' issues are discouraged in Business 2 Zones e.g. residential activities.</p>
Business 3	<p>The Business 3 Zone includes Lincoln University and the research organisations located at Lincoln. The zone is a 'hybrid' of Business 1 and 2. Some activities in this zone are likely to be considered unpleasant by people. Activities are also likely to be sensitive to effects from activities that would locate in a Business 2 Zone. Reasonably high aesthetic/amenity values are desirable in the Business 3 Zone due to both:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Its location, and – The number of customers/visitors to the site.
"A" Zones	A number of Living and Business zones have an "A" after the number, which indicates that the particular zone has some special rules or requirements. These special requirements are identified in the policies and rules for each zone.

The boundaries of each zone are either based on the existing character of an area or reflect a change in land use in accordance with an approved Outline Development Plan. The Plan was originally prepared on the basis that land was not zoned in anticipation of changes in activities and character except where:

- The zoning had been altered by a plan change; or
- The land was rezoned in the proposed plan 1995 and there was no resource management constraints on the proposed rezoning; or
- Zone boundaries were being rationalised; or
- It was appropriate to encourage a Business zone to consolidate in one area of a township.

The District Plan contemplated the use of private plan change procedures under the Act as the method by which to expand townships. Any person may request a plan change to rezone their land at almost any time. The plan contained a 'private plan change' or 'market-led' policy framework to guide decisions to rezone land, to ensure it promoted 'sustainable management'. The policy framework for rezoning land as Living or Business, and the Councils' reasons for using this method, are outlined in Part B, Section 4.3.

In order to address the issues arising from a continuing population growth rate and an absence of strategic planning in the provision of appropriate affordable infrastructure, including good connectivity and linkages through and between developments, and retaining the character of townships, the Council is now to take a directive role in determining where, and in what fashion, urban growth is to occur (i.e. a change from a 'market-led' to a 'community-led' approach).

In this respect, the Council has been involved in the development of the Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy, which is to provide a direction and planning framework for managing population growth and its impacts in the Greater Christchurch area (including Selwyn District) over the next 35 years (to 2041). The change to a community-led approach is being initiated through the preparation of structure plans for those larger townships within the Greater Christchurch area, including Lincoln, Rolleston and Prebbleton.

The Council also intends to adopt a strategic approach to managing growth in other townships in the district (outside the Greater Christchurch area). It will continue to manage the design and layout of subdivision, and the availability of services, within existing zoned areas and assessing any private plan change request to re-zone land for residential or business purposes against the relevant township policy framework, together with the broader objectives and policies of the Plan relating to the overall strategic provision of infrastructure, and the Selwyn Growth Model. This approach is to be applied until such time as a structure plan (or other strategic planning tool) has been prepared for these townships, either individually or collectively.

Some areas in townships which have been zoned as Residential, Commercial or Rural-Residential in the past have not retained these zonings in the Plan. This does not mean that these areas cannot be rezoned as Living or Business if there is a proposal to develop the area for these purposes and such development will not compromise the strategic growth of the township.

Arthur's Pass, Darfield, Springfield and Springston have areas of land which are no longer needed for their designated purpose, but do not have any new, proposed use. Those areas have been excluded from the respective township in the interim, except for an area at Darfield, which has been zoned a combination of Living 1, Business 1 and Business 2.

As with higher density residential areas, rural residential development is provided for through the Regional Policy Statement. Accordingly the District Plan specifically provides for rural residential opportunities as has long been the case in Selwyn District.

effluent and stormwater disposal in accordance with Part 2 of the Act. The Council has a function to achieve the integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the District (section 31(l)(a)). Effects of stormwater disposal on flooding are addressed in Section B3.1 – Natural Hazards.

Method

District Plan Policies

- Matter to be considered when assessing plan change requests to rezone land

WATER SUPPLIES

Policy B1.2.3

Require the water supply to any allotment or building in any township, and the Living 3 Zone, to comply with the current New Zealand Drinking Water Standards and to be reticulated in all townships, except for sites in the existing Living 1 Zone at Doyleston.

Explanation and Reasons

Water supplies in all townships should be reticulated, to minimise the potential for groundwater to become contaminated as the result of land uses. The Plan also requires any extension of new Living or Business zones at Doyleston to have a reticulated water supply.

Part B, Section 2.2 – Utility, Policy B2.2.2 requires connections to water supplies to be available at the boundary of new allotments, before they can be sold.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision – General (all zones)
- Buildings – Water Supply (all zones)

Policy B1.2.4

Recognise and promote the need for protection zones around water supply bores, to reduce the risk of contamination from land uses.

Explanation and Reasons

Water supply bores need an area around them where any activities which may contaminate groundwater are managed to reduce the risk of contaminating water supplies. This area is known as a Zone of Influence. Its size decreases as the well depth increases because the risk of contamination is reduced by the filtering effect of the subsoil and gravels.

The discharge of contaminants on to land within Zones of Influence that can affect water quality is managed by Environment Canterbury through separation distances between activities discharging to water and activities taking water. However, land uses which do not require discharge permits can also affect groundwater in the Zone of Influence. Conversely, Zones of Influence that extend beyond the boundary of a site, can also affect other people's activities on their own land.

The District Council will advocate for any developer putting in a community water supply well in the future to ensure the Zone of Influence is contained within the land subject to the proposed rezoning or subdivision, or else negotiate an easement with the adjoining landowner(s) for the Zone of Influence on his/her property. The Council will also lobby Environment Canterbury to recognise that Zones of Influence outside property boundaries have potential effects on other landowners.

Methods

Information

- Zones of Influence for existing public and community water supply bores in the District are shown on the Council's GIS

Advocacy

- Use opportunities to promote stronger recognition and management of Zones of Influence with Environment Canterbury

Plan Change

- Requests to rezone land for new residential or business developments include provisions to protect Zones of Influence of any new public water supply base.

Policy B1.2.5

Require any sewage treatment and disposal to be reticulated in the townships of Castle Hill, Doyleston, Lake Coleridge Village, Leeston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rolleston, Southbridge, Springston, Tai Tapu and West Melton.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B1.2.5 lists the townships which have reticulated sewerage treatment or disposal, or where it is required to avoid adverse effects on groundwater resources.

Part B, Section 2.2 – Utilities, Policy B2.2.2 requires connections to a reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system to be available at the boundary of any allotment in the towns listed in Policy B1.2.5, before the new allotment is able to be sold.

Doyleston and Leeston

A number of new connections are available as the system has been upgraded and expanded and a new discharge consent was obtained in 2001.

West Melton

A study done for the Council (Lewis and Barrow 1999) indicates reticulated sewerage treatment and disposal is needed on allotments less than 2 hectares in size, to avoid the risk of groundwater contamination.

Other townships are not listed in Policy B1.2.5, for the following reasons:

Darfield and Kirwee

A study done for the Council (Lewis and Barrow 1999) indicates that on-site effluent treatment and disposal at Darfield and Kirwee is unlikely to contaminate groundwater within the life of this District Plan. This result is due to the significant depth to groundwater in this area. The results of

In the case of rural residential development there is the potential for reverse sensitivity effects to arise from the proximity to rural activities. This issue is addressed through Objective B3.4.3 and B4.1.2.

Some townships in Selwyn District have 'reverse sensitivity' issues. These are usually caused between 'industrial type' and 'residential type' activities, but may also arise when residential development or other noise sensitive activities establish within the 50 dBA Ldn noise contour of Christchurch International Airport. They arise when either:

- The industry or Christchurch International Airport alters its operation and its effects increase; or
- The township grows and residents live closer to the industry or within the 50 dBA Ldn noise contour of the Christchurch International Airport; or
- New residents arrive who object to the industry or operations of the Christchurch International Airport.

Objective B3.4.3 recognises and addresses this effect.

Objective B3.4.4 recognises and provides for greater management of urban development whilst providing for anticipated population growth through a diversity of housing options and living environments, including medium density housing types. A compact urban form restricts the amount of land used for residential activities whilst providing for an increasing population. Medium density developments provide for a greater diversity of living environments catering for a variety of housing choices for residents. Medium density developments are to be developed in accordance with Outline Development Plans to ensure that such areas are appropriately located within a wider development and are located in close proximity to public amenity areas such as open space reserves and/or shops and services.

Residential developments that have strong transport connections with small, easily navigable blocks encourage the use of a variety of forms of transport. Objective B3.4.5 seeks to ensure that new developments are well integrated with the existing urban form.

The objectives are achieved using policies and rules. A regulatory approach is used for three reasons:

- These effects are often not factored in to people's decisions about where to locate activities.
- The effects are adverse enough that they need to be addressed under the Act.
- Regulations to protect the quality of the environment and amenity values in townships, have been successful to date.

QUALITY OF THE ENVIRONMENT – POLICIES AND METHODS

ZONES

Policy B3.4.1

To provide zones in townships based on the existing quality of the environment, character and amenity values, except within Outline Development Plan areas in the Greater Christchurch area where provision is made for high quality medium density housing.

Policy B3.4.2

To provide for any activity to locate in a zone provided it has effects which are compatible with the character, quality of the environment and amenity values of that zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Policies B3.4.1 and B3.4.2 provide for the use of zones to manage the quality of the environment and amenity values in townships. Policy B3.4.1 provides for maintaining the existing character and amenity in existing areas. To achieve a more compact urban form and provide for anticipated population growth, sites in Greenfield areas of existing townships in the Greater Christchurch area have been identified for medium density developments as specified in Outline Development Plans. This policy allows for the character of these areas to differ from the low density character that is typical of the existing townships and will enable development opportunities in association with ODPs to be taken up while maintaining high levels of amenity. Policy B3.4.2 recognises that any activity may locate in a zone, provided that its effects do not detract from the quality of the environment or the amenity values in that zone. For example, small businesses and community facilities such as schools, halls and recreation grounds are part of the environment in Living zones.

Changing the zoning of land to provide new areas for Living or Business zones is addressed in Part B, Section 4.3 – Residential and Business Development.

Methods

District Plan Maps

- Identify zones

District Plan Provisions

- Zone policies
- Policies for quality of environment and amenity values in different zones
- Rules for effects in each zone
- Medium Density Design Guide
- Subdivision Design Guide
- Township Structure Plans

Policy B3.4.3

To provide Living zones which:

- **are pleasant places to live in and provide for the health and safety of people and their communities;**
- **are less busy and more spacious than residential areas in metropolitan centres;**
- **have safe and easy access for residents to associated services and facilities;**
- **provide for a variety of living environments and housing choices for residents, including medium density areas identified in Outline Development Plans;**
- **ensure medium density residential areas identified in Outline Development Plans are located within close proximity to open spaces and/or community facilities and**

- **ensure that new medium density residential developments identified in Outline Development Plans are designed in accordance with the following design principles:**
 - **access and connections to surrounding residential areas and community facilities and neighbourhood centres are provided for through a range of transport modes;**
 - **block proportions are small, easily navigable and convenient to encourage cycle and pedestrian movement;**
 - **streets are aligned to take advantage of views and landscape elements;**
 - **section proportions are designed to allow for private open space and sunlight admission;**
 - **a subdivision layout that minimises the number of rear lots;**
 - **layout and design of dwellings encourage high levels of interface with roads, reserves and other dwellings;**
 - **a diversity of living environments and housing types are provided to reflect different lifestyle choices and needs of the community;**
 - **a balance between built form and open spaces complements the existing character and amenity of the surrounding environment and;**
 - **any existing natural, cultural, historical and other unique features of the area are incorporated where possible to provide a sense of place, identity and community.**

Explanation and Reasons

Living zones are the zones which have the character and quality of the environment most compatible with residential activities. Other activities can be located in Living zones, provided their effects do not detract from the amenity values of the zone. All townships in Selwyn District have a Living zone. In most townships, that zone has a variety of residential, business and community activities.

The policy seeks to ensure that the Living zones provide for a variety of high quality living environments that cater for the housing choices and needs of residents. This includes providing for medium density residential areas identified in Outline Development Plans. These medium density developments encourage urban consolidation and provide for greater diversity in housing to respond to a variety of lifestyle choices to accommodate the needs of residents.

The policy seeks to ensure that medium density developments are located within close proximity of open spaces, community facilities, or neighbourhood centres. The co-location of medium density developments with open space seeks to ensure that new developments achieve a balance between the built environment and open space to ensure compatibility with the existing 'spacious' low density amenity values in the townships. Further, locating medium density close to community facilities or neighbourhood centres improves access to services and efficient movement of people, reduces the daily travel distance for residents and encourages more sustainable forms of transport, including a more effective and efficient public transport system.

The policy seeks to provide a healthy and safe living environment that reflects the lifestyle choices and needs of the community. This can be achieved through the design of new developments that respond to the surrounding natural environment, provide public and private open spaces, are easily accessed and navigated, and are positioned to make the most of sunlight.

The integration of new developments with surrounding neighbourhoods can be achieved through the creation of a variety of transport connections. The key design elements to achieve greater connectivity include providing multifunctional thoroughfare streets, a variety of transport linkage options, including access to public transport, walking and cycling routes, and green networks and

neighbourhood blocks that are pedestrian friendly. To provide a high quality medium density environment the design of the development must consider street design and the layout of blocks to take advantage of the natural and physical elements of the site. This can include creating long narrow blocks to ensure that all properties receive sunlight and daylight into living areas and private open space, designing streets to respond to the landscape, and providing a strong interface with open spaces.

It is important that at higher densities new developments deliver high amenity outcomes. Medium density developments shall maintain amenity values through well designed buildings and streets that are compatible with the existing character of the township. Compatibility is to be retained through limiting building heights and scale of medium density houses. Medium density housing shall be designed to be in keeping with the surrounding environment by providing space between houses or blocks of terraces to provide privacy, sunlight and daylight access and to maximise access of private and public open space. Further, quality medium density residential development shall address and engage the street and the public realm through quality urban design at the interface. Housing developments need to be designed with sufficient variety in building form, alignment, materials and colour to achieve an attractive composition as a whole.

Retaining existing natural, historical and other unique features of the area within the development provides a sense of identity and uniqueness to a new development.

Each of these elements when combined contribute to creating opportunities for neighbours to meet, provide opportunities for passive surveillance and contribute to a positive sense of place, community and identity for the area.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Living zones
- Medium Density Design Guide
- Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B3.4.4

To provide Business 1 Zones which enable a range of business activities to operate while maintaining environmental quality and aesthetic and amenity values which make the zone(s) attractive to people.

Explanation and Reasons

Business 1 Zones are areas which accommodate activities that have noise, traffic, signage, visitors, large scale buildings and similar effects that would detract from the environment in the relatively “quieter” Living zones. They are areas where people gather for work, social occasions or higher density living environments. Therefore, low levels of nuisance effects and good aesthetic standards are required. The larger townships in Selwyn District have Business 1 Zones.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Business 1 Zones

Policy B3.4.5

- (a) **To provide Business 2 Zones with few requirements for aesthetic or amenity values, but which have sufficient provisions: to safeguard people's health and well-being and to avoid pollution of natural resources or potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects.**
- (b) **To provide a Business 2A Zone which can cater for business activities requiring large footprint buildings and/or sites but which have sufficient provisions to safeguard people's health and well-being and avoid pollution of natural resources or potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects.**

Explanation and Reasons

Business 2 Zones are areas where activities may be able to locate that have effects which are incompatible with the character or amenity values of Living, Business 1 or Rural Zones. Activities which may be sensitive to these effects, such as residential activities, are managed in Business 2 and 2A Zones to avoid potential 'reverse sensitivity' issues. Business 2 Zones tend to adjoin or be close to townships, so effects of some activities still need to be managed or may be inappropriate in Business 2 Zones. The Rural (Outer Plains) Zone may be an alternative location for "rural-based" industrial activities. The Business 2A Zone does not adjoin any residential area and as such caters for a larger scale of activities than other Business 2 Zones.

In the case of Rolleston the Business 2A Zone is surrounded by rural zoned land with the nearest Living Zone being located on the southern side of SH1 and the South Island Main Trunk Railway Line. A rural residential enclave (Armack Drive) exists to the west of the Business 2A Zone (beyond Railway Road and the Midland Railway) and this has been recognised in the development controls that apply along the western boundary of the Business 2A Zone.

The Business 2A Zone at Rolleston provides for a range of business activities in particular those requiring larger allotment sizes with good access to State Highway 1 and/or the Main Trunk Railway Line. In this regard this zone has an important role in the economic prosperity of the Greater Christchurch area as well as providing significant employment opportunities for Selwyn District residents.

Business 2 Zones currently exist at: Leeston, Rolleston, Darfield and Coalgate. The Business 2A Zone exists at Rolleston.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Business 2 Zone
- Business 2A Zone

Policy B3.4.6

To provide a Business 3 Zone to accommodate specialist agricultural research, education and associated business activities in surroundings that maintain the environmental quality needed to undertake these activities; and avoids potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects with other activities.

Explanation and Reasons

The effects of some of the research and business activities in Lincoln are unique in the Selwyn District. The activities often have effects that residential or other business activities may be sensitive too. On the other hand, these same activities may also be sensitive to effects from other activities, such as those typical of Business 2 Zones. Therefore, the Plan has created a specialist zone providing the character, quality of the environment and amenity values demanded by these activities.

Some of the rules for the Business 3 Zone list types of activities rather than effects. The reasons are:

- The specialist nature of this zone means that it is more efficient to describe activities than effects.
- Many of the effects being managed are difficult to write as rules.
- Pursuant to section 94 of the Crown Research Institutes Act 1993, all CRI activities in this zone are permitted activities.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Business zone

Policy B3.4.7

To recognise parts of the Rural zone around a township as an alternative area to locate certain activities which cannot locate in Living zones due to adverse effects, and there is no appropriate Business zone.

Explanation and Reasons

At present many townships in the Selwyn District do not have Business zones because they do not have areas with this character. This does not preclude future businesses from locating in these townships. As discussed in the 'explanation' to Policy B3.4.3, many small scale businesses can locate in Living zones. Where a business will have effects that are incompatible with the character of a Living zone, that activity may be able to locate in the Rural Zone around the township. The Rural Volume of the Plan, recognises the Rural Zone as a low population density area, providing for activities that need space to operate or to mitigate their effects. There are parts of the Rural Zone that have special landscape, ecological or amenity values, and areas where natural hazards or 'reverse sensitivity' effects may occur. Any particular site within the Rural Zone would need to be appropriate for the proposed activity.

This policy does not apply to "rural-based" industrial activities of a size and scale beyond that permitted by the District Plan within the Rural (Inner Plains) Zone around existing townships, given that the effects of these types of activities may be incompatible with the higher population density and smaller allotment sizes in this area, compared to that of the Rural (Outer Plains) Zone. Similarly, this policy does not apply to that of the Rural (Outer Plains) Zone. Similarly, this policy does not apply to "other" types of industrial activities (being those not directly associated with the rural area). The effects associated with "other" types of industrial activities (being those that are not directly associated with the rural area) may detract from the amenity values of all parts of the Rural Zone and are therefore encouraged to locate within Business 2 Zones only.

This policy does not apply to the establishment of utilities in Rural Zones. For the establishment of such activities, the objectives and policies located in Physical Resources, Section B2.2 – Utilities shall apply.

A similar policy is contained in the Rural Volume of the Plan as Policy B3.4.1.

Method

District Plan Policies and Rules

- Rural Volume

Policy B3.4.8

Where an existing activity, which is not a permitted activity in a zone, applies for a resource consent to alter or expand, consider the effects of the change in the activity on the character, quality of the environment and amenity values of the zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Many townships in the Selwyn District have a mix of business and residential activities and community facilities. Policy B3.4.8 recognises that where this mix occurs the effects of established activities are part of the environment. The consent authority should consider this when assessing the effects of any proposed changes to that activity, rather than assessing the effects as if the existing activity was a new activity applying to establish in the zone.

Method

District Plan Policy

- To assess resource consent applications

NOISE

Policy B3.4.9

Ensure noise in all zones does not adversely affect the health or well-being of people.

Policy B3.4.10

Maintain background sound levels which are appropriate to the quality of the environment and amenity values of each zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Policies B3.4.9 and B3.4.10 describe the effects from noise which should and should not occur to promote sustainable management. The District Plan rules set noise limits for an activity to be a permitted activity in any zone. In addition some activities are listed as discretionary or non-complying activities in some zones, because of potential adverse effects from noise. Any activity that cannot comply with the noise limits may still be able to occur in the zone, if the noise will not adversely affect people's health or well-being and is appropriate to the character of the

zone or is required for the delivery of emergency services. It is acknowledged that there are some exemptions to the noise standards.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Noise (all zones)
- Listed discretionary or non-complying activities (all zones)

GLARE

Policy B3.4.11

Avoid night lighting and, where practical, glare from reflections shining directly into adjoining sites, in all zones.

Explanation and Reasons

Lighting is an essential part of most activities which operate at night. It is also very valuable for security and the protection of property. Policy B3.4.11 provides maximum flexibility to use night lighting provided any effects of glare on surrounding sites are addressed. Policy B3.4.11 also applies to glare from reflections where it is practical to avoid these effects. This requires potential glare on adjoining properties to be considered when designing and positioning large structures made of glass, metal or other reflective material or painted white or a light colour.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Maximum light spill (all zones)
- Size of structures (Living zones)

Policy B3.4.12

Reduce the potential nightglow from outdoor lighting in the area around the West Melton Observatory.

Explanation and Reasons

The West Melton Observatory has been located in Bell's Road since 1968. That site was chosen so that the nightglow from lights in Christchurch City would not reduce the visibility of stars. As subdivision and residential density has increased in the West Melton area, nightglow from house lights and car lights is starting to affect the observatory. Preventing subdivision and residential development in the area or shifting the observatory are both costly solutions to the problem. Much of the potential nightglow can be reduced by:

- Designing subdivisions so that vehicular accessways are not directly opposite the observatory, to reduce the glow from car lights; and
- Using a specific design for outside lights.

Methods

Lighting Subdivision and Vehicular Accessways

District Plan

- Section 4.3 Policies

Information

- Appropriate types of night lighting

DUST

Policy B3.4.13

Avoid nuisance effects caused by dust from stockpiled material or construction work in Living or Business zones.

Explanation and Reasons

Many townships in the Selwyn District are located on the Canterbury Plains where they are exposed to wind, particularly north-westerly winds. Sites in townships will be exposed to dust from natural sources such as riverbeds or land. However, dust nuisance can be exacerbated by material blown from stockpiled material or extensive earthworks associated with subdivision or construction works. Policy B3.4.13 addresses dust nuisance. It is implemented by rules to avoid dust nuisance by covering, consolidating or keeping damp these dust sources.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Earthworks (Living and Business 1 zones)
- Outdoor Storage (Living and Business 1 zones)

VIBRATION

Policy B3.4.14

Avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects caused by excessive or prolonged vibration associated with people's activities.

Explanation and Reasons

Vibration can disturb people and damage property. Policy B3.4.14 requires adverse effects from vibration to be addressed. The policy is implemented by a rule requiring a resource consent for vibration effects that exceed the levels specified in the relevant New Zealand Standards.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Vibration and Blasting (all zones)

SCALE AND NATURE OF ACTIVITIES

Policy B3.4.15

Ensure the operating hours for non-residential activities in Living zones do not disturb surrounding residential activities, particularly at night.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.15 provides that non-residential activities which are located in Living zones do not adversely affect residential properties, particularly at night. The policy is implemented by a rule which applies to non-residential activities in a Living zone. The rule specifies hours of operation for activities. Any activity which cannot comply with the rule may still be able to locate in or adjoining a Living zone if the activities outside the 'hours of operation' are unlikely to disturb surrounding allotments. There are no restrictions on the hours of operation for activities in Business zones. There are however increased building setback standards for sites in Business 2 and 3 Zones adjoining a Living zone and more stringent noise, light spill and recession plane standards for all Business zones adjoining a Living zone.

In the case of the Business 2A Zone there are more stringent controls on noise, light spill, recession planes, setbacks and landscaping where adjoining the Rural zone.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Hours of Operation (Living zones)
- Scale of Activities (Living zones)

Policy B3.4.16

Acknowledge that peoples' concern about health and safety is best addressed through rigorous examination of current scientific understanding and best practice technological responses, while accepting that full certainty as to effects is neither possible nor required under the Resource Management Act 1991.

Explanation and Reasons

The Resource Management Act 1991 is an effects based statute that permits resource users to avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of their activities. It is not possible to provide full information in respect of outcomes from any proposed activity. It is possible however, to assess the risk of an activity and to make informed decisions on the basis of that risk assessment. If the risk of a proposed activity is unacceptable the resource consent application will be declined. If the risk of the activity is acceptable, then subject to the Act's other requirements, the activity will be sanctioned by the resource consent authority and proceed.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Discretionary and non-complying activities (Living zones)
- Utilities (all Zones)

TRAFFIC

Policy B3.4.17

Ensure non-residential activities in Living zones generate vehicle and pedestrian movements on a scale compatible with the quality of the environment in Living zones.

Policy B3.4.18

Ensure all activities have appropriate car-parking facilities to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of car-parking on:

- **The amenity values of streets;**
- **The privacy of residents; and**
- **Safe and convenient access to sites.**

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.17 provides that non-residential activities in Living zones should not generate substantially more numbers of vehicles or people than residential activities. Extra people or vehicles on an infrequent basis, may not adversely affect the quality of the environment in residential areas.

Policy B3.4.18 recognises that car-parking on roadsides can affect the outlook and privacy of residents and the ability to provide parking for their own visitors outside their homes, if cars are parked along the street on a regular or continual basis. Therefore, activities should have adequate car-parking either on-site or in an area off the road, in close proximity to the site. Potential effects of on-street parking on the safety and efficiency of the road network is addressed under Part B, Section 2.1 – Transport Networks.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Scale of Activities (Living zones)
- Car parking (all Zones)

OUTDOOR STORAGE

Policy B3.4.19

Avoid adverse effects on the amenity or aesthetic values of Living and Business 1 Zones from the outdoor storage of goods on sites.

Explanation and Reasons

The storage of goods outdoors on sites can detract from the aesthetic or amenity values of Living and Business 1 Zones. The effect depends on the location of the storage area, the type of goods stored and the surroundings. For example, storing goods in front yards tends to have a greater visual impact than siting them in rear yards. Parking boats, caravans or trailers on residential properties is usually more acceptable than storing rubbish or goods for recycling.

Policy B3.4.19 is implemented by a rule requiring areas used to store goods outside to be screened under certain conditions. There are exemptions for vehicles in all zones and outdoor displays areas in Business 1 Zones.

Method

- District Plan Rules
- Outdoor Storage of Goods (Living and Business zones)

OUTDOOR SIGNS AND NOTICEBOARDS

Policy B3.4.20

Ensure signs in all zones are designed and positioned to avoid:

- **Adverse effects on the visibility or safety of pedestrians, cyclists or motorists;**
- **Impeding access to or past sites;**
- **Nuisance effects from sound or motion features on signs or from glare or reflectivity;**
- **Adverse effects on the amenity values of the zone; or**
- **Dominance of the 'skyline' or view, caused by large signs protruding above the roofs of buildings.**

Explanation and Reasons

Outdoor signs and noticeboards are important vehicles for information, which enables people and communities to provide for their health, safety and social, economic and cultural well-being. Inappropriately-positioned or designed signs can adversely affect people's health or safety or create nuisance effects. For example:

- A sign that looks like a traffic signal may be misinterpreted;
- A sign with sound effects can disturb neighbours;
- Too many freestanding signs outside a block of shops can make it difficult to pass along the footpath;
- A low overhanging sign may impede visibility or knock a passer-by; and
- A very tall sign may dominate the outlook or 'skyline' of an area.

Part B, Section 2.1 Transport Networks addresses effects of signs alongside roads on traffic safety.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Outdoor Signs (all Zones)
- Outdoor Noticeboards (all Zones)

Policy B3.4.21

Ensure signs in Living zones are of a size, design and number which maintain the quality of the environment and amenity values of the zone, but recognise the need for retail activities located in Living zones to have extra signs on the site.

Explanation and Reasons

The zone objective for Living zones seeks to maintain an environment which is less busy and more spacious than a metropolitan area. Large areas of signs or advertising hoardings may add to an impression of a 'busier', more metropolitan area. At the same time, some signage is desirable to give people and communities the information they need for their health, safety and daily activities. Policy B3.4.21 and associated rules provide for outdoor advertising in Living zones at a level that maintains the quality of the environment in residential areas.

Signs in Living zones should reflect the products, services or information relative to the site on which they are located. These differ from other temporary signs used to advertise upcoming events of interest to the community. Space or structures in Living zones should not be used as general advertising space or hoardings for any product or service, whether related to the site or community, or not.

Most townships in the Selwyn District have shops and service stations located in Living zones. Policy B3.4.21 recognises that retail premises, by their very nature, will have additional signs advertising products they sell. The policy and rules allow for additional on-site signs for retail premises. Any adverse effects of these additional signs on the quality of the environment are mitigated by the small number of these premises in Living zones.

There are no equivalent policies or rules to restrict the number, design or size of signs in Business zones (other than at Castle Hill) because signage is an integral part of the amenity values of business areas.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Outdoor Signs (Living zones)
- Outdoor Noticeboards (Living zones)

BUILDING DESIGN

Policy B3.4.22

Allow people freedom in their choice of the design of buildings or structures except where building design needs to be managed to:

- **Avoid adverse effects on adjoining sites; or**

- **Maintain the character of areas with outstanding natural features or landscapes values or special heritage or amenity values.**

Explanation and Reasons

For most places, the District Plan does not have provisions that tell people what colour, shape or materials to use when building structures. The Council thinks this is a matter of personal choice. The Plan does, however have rules for the height, bulk of buildings and recession planes, to avoid adverse effects of shading and loss of privacy or outlook, on adjoining sites. In the case of the Business zones some of these provisions are either relaxed or do not exist where adjoining another business zoned site.

The exception to Policy B3.4.22 is in areas that have been identified in the Plan as having either: outstanding natural features or landscapes values or special heritage or amenity values. In these areas, the Plan has design criteria for erecting a building or structure, including signs, as a permitted activity (no resource consent needed). Buildings or structures that cannot comply with the rules, may be able to be erected through the granting of a resource consent, if the proposed design is appropriate to the area.

The areas subject to building design controls due to the proximity of outstanding natural features or landscapes are identified in Part B, Section 1.4 of the Plan. Such controls affect the expansion of the townships of: Arthur's Pass, Castle Hill and Lake Coleridge, and the expansion of other townships in certain directions. It will also affect parts of the Rural Zone. This matter is addressed in the Rural Volume of the Plan.

The townships of Arthur's Pass and Castle Hill also have building design controls in their existing villages. These controls are to maintain the special building styles and associated character that exist in those villages, at present. This matter is addressed in policies 28 and 29 of this Section.

Building Act 2004

A building consent is still required for the erection, alteration or demolition of any building under the Building Act 2004, whether that building requires a resource consent or not. All buildings must comply with any relevant structural criteria in the New Zealand Building Code.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Height of Buildings (All Zones)
- Size of Buildings (Living zones)
- Recession Planes (All Living Zones and some Business Zones)

Policy B3.4.23

Support the use of building or landscaping concept plans or ideas developed for townships in Selwyn District where such plans or ideas:

- **Are appropriate to the proposed activity;**
- **Do not contravene any District Plan policies or rules; and**
- **The builder/developer is interested in using them.**

Explanation and Reasons

Some townships in Selwyn District, such as Rolleston, Lincoln, Prebbleton and Tai Tapu have town concept plans. These plans include ideas for building, design and landscaping to enhance the quality of the environment and amenity values in the township. Other townships have particular themes which are provided by business or community groups, such as verandas on shops. The Council shall encourage people to consider these ideas provided that they are appropriate, that people are interested, and that they do not conflict with any of the policies or rules in the District Plan. The Council shall not require people to adhere to these concept plans or ideas. They are not statutory documents prepared under any legislation, and are not necessary to address adverse environmental effects.

Method

Information

- Make people aware of any township concept plans where appropriate

Policy B3.4.24

In all zones in townships, ensure buildings:

- **Do not shade adjoining properties; and**
- **Maintain a predominantly low rise skyline.**

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.24 describes effects which all buildings should have, in any zone in a township. Access to sunlight is important to most sites, to make them attractive. Even if activities are predominately indoors, sunlight is a potential source of light or heating.

Townships in Selwyn District have predominately low rise buildings, except for Lincoln University and some business areas. In consultation (township surveys and landscape workshops) many residents considered multi-storey apartment blocks or other high rise buildings will adversely affect the amenity values of townships in Selwyn District because they are characteristic of more 'metropolitan' areas, and because they reduce the outlook on to the rural area.

Within the Business 2A Zone and the Business 3 Zone at Lincoln provision is made for taller buildings to reflect needs of both locations given the importance of both to the District and the Greater Christchurch area.

In the case of the Business 2A Zone at Rolleston whilst it has the same permitted height limit (15m) as the Business 2 Zones, provision is made for buildings between 15m to 20m to be considered as a restricted discretionary activity. In addition, there is no recession plane applicable within the Business 2A Zone recognising the nature and character of this Zone. The location of the Business 2A Zone is well separated from Living zones to ensure that the lack of recession plane will not result in any unacceptable effects.

In the case of the Business 3 Zone at Lincoln provision is made for multi stored buildings which is a distinctive character of the existing development in this area.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Recession Planes (all Living Zones and some Business Zones)
- Building Height (all zones)
- Building Setbacks (all zones)

Policy B3.4.25

Ensure buildings are setback an appropriate distance from road boundaries to maintain privacy and outlook for residents and to maintain the character of the area in which they are located.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.25 manages the effects from the location of buildings relative to property boundaries. In residential areas, buildings located too close to road boundaries can affect both the outlook and privacy of neighbouring residents. They can also affect the character of the residential area, particularly if other buildings are setback from road boundaries. In business zones a setback from the road boundary may not be necessary or appropriate. This policy is implemented by rules for the setback of buildings. It should be read in conjunction with Part B, Section 2.1, Transport, Policy B2.1.5(b).

Method

District Plan Rules

- Building Setbacks (all zones)

Policy B3.4.26

Ensure buildings and structures in Living zones which are used for non-residential activities, are of a size and bulk and in a setting compatible with the quality of the environment and amenity values of a residential area.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.26 and associated rules ensure non-residential activities in Living zones do not detract from the quality of the environment in Living zones. This quality includes the following things:

- Large buildings are set back from the property boundary to protect people's privacy and outlook.
- Buildings do not cover the whole of the section or site and the surrounding area is kept in lawns, gardens, paving or similar features.
- Buildings are of a similar size and height to dwellings.

There is often a market incentive for residential properties to avoid these effects, because they may reduce the value of the property. There is less direct market incentive for non-residential activities to do so. Therefore, the District Plan has a policy and rules to address these effects.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Building Setbacks (Living zones and sites adjoining Living zones)
- Site Coverage (Living zones)
- Landscaping (Living zones)
- Building Height (Living zones)
- Building Size (Living zones)

CASTLE HILL VILLAGE

Policy B3.4.27

Ensure that development within Castle Hill Village maintains an ‘alpine chalet’ theme and an ‘alpine village’ character and proceeds in a way that does not affect unduly views from within the village of the surrounding landscape.

Explanation and Reasons

Castle Hill Village was developed with an ‘alpine’ village theme or character. Since its creation, building design has been controlled to promote a particular style of building design. That style is an ‘alpine chalet’ style, with the following characteristics:

- wooden or stone buildings
- dark hues and natural finishes
- steep pitched roofs
- absence of fences and formal gardens
- controls on the height of and the provision of space around buildings

Policy B3.4.27 is implemented by a set of rules for erecting buildings as permitted activities (no resource consent needed). The rules are quite specific, but are a change from past planning schemes when all buildings needed a resource consent. Alternatively, a person may apply for a resource consent to erect a building that does not comply with the rules. Any resource consent application will be assessed on whether the proposed building design is in keeping with the ‘alpine chalet’ design and theme.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Alpine Villages

ARTHUR’S PASS VILLAGE

Policy B3.4.28

Ensure structures and buildings maintain the mix of ‘small, historic workers cottages’ and the ‘alpine chalet’ style of buildings at Arthur’s Pass Village.

Explanation and Reasons

The character of Arthur's Pass Village has evolved over time. Some buildings in the village were construction houses erected in association with work on the Otira Tunnel and Midland Railway Line. More modern buildings have been built for businesses relying on the tourism and recreation opportunities in the area, and more modern houses for staff involved with transport networks or Arthur's Pass National Park. As a result, Arthur's Pass has a unique mix of building styles:

- the early workers cottages
- the 'alpine chalet' theme adopted by some of the larger, modern buildings

Characteristics of the early, workers cottages, include:

-Wooden or corrugated iron materials

- Small size (one or two rooms) sometimes with a 'lean to'
- Low pitched roof; and
- Outside stone chimney

Characteristics of the 'alpine chalet' style buildings include;

- Wooden or stone materials
- Dark hues or natural finishes; and
- Steep pitched roof

Policy B3.4.28 recognises the unique character of these building designs at Arthur's Pass and seeks to maintain both of them. The policy is implemented by a set of rules for erecting buildings as permitted activities (no resource consent needed). The rules are quite specific but are a change from past planning schemes when all buildings needed a resource consent. Alternatively, a person may apply for a resource consent to erect a building that does not comply with the rules. Any resource consent application will be assessed on whether the proposed building design is 'in keeping' with one of these two design themes in Arthur's Pass Village.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Alpine Villages

RELOCATED BUILDINGS

Policy B3.4.29

Ensure any relocated building is reinstated to an appropriate state of repair, within a reasonable timeframe.

Explanation and Reasons

Buildings are often relocated as a whole or in parts, on to a new site, from either within or outside the District. Buildings are relocated for many reasons. They can be a cheaper alternative to new buildings; a specific building design may be required; or the building may be relocated to a new site to preserve it.

Some people object to relocated buildings being moved into their neighbourhood because they think it will reduce property values in the area, particularly if the relocated building is old and the other houses, new. Other people are more concerned if the relocated building sits on blocks on the new site for a long time, or is damaged during transit and not repaired.

Policy B3.4.29 and the accompanying rules do not prevent people from relocating buildings into any zone. The provisions enable the Council to require the building be set on to a building pad or foundations and repaired to a certain standard, within a specified time. The Council plan does not prevent people relocating buildings for the following reasons:

- The Plan does not control the design or age of any other building.
- Relocated buildings can be an efficient use of physical resources, which is a matter to be considered in promoting sustainable management under section 7(e) of the Act.
- If a particular developer wishes, he/she can use mechanisms outside the District Plan to prevent relocated buildings within a particular subdivision.

The Plan rules do not apply in the Business 2 and 3 Zones. Incomplete relocated buildings are less likely to affect the aesthetic and amenity values in Business 2 and 3 Zones, than in Business 1 and 3 and Living zones.

Relocated building is defined in Part D of the Plan. It does not include new buildings or parts of new buildings designed specifically for the site, but built off-site and transported to it.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Relocated Buildings (Living, Business 1 and Business 3 Zones)

LANDSCAPING AND AMENITY PLANTINGS

Policy B3.4.30

Encourage sites in Living and Business 1 Zones to maintain a landscaped area along the road frontage of the site.

Policy B3.4.31

Encourage sites in Business 2 and 2A Zones and the Business 3 Zones which adjoin a road to have the road frontage of the site landscaped or screened.

Explanation and Reasons

Living and Business 1 Zones are areas where people live and work. Tidy sites with gardens, lawns or sealed grounds help to maintain the aesthetic values of these zones and make them attractive places to live.

In Business 2 and 2A Zones and the Business 3 Zone the Plan places less emphasis on aesthetic values as Living and Business 1 Zones. When sites in these zones are located adjacent to roads, untidy yards can affect the amenity values of the township and peoples appreciation of the place as a 'nice' area to live.

Policies B3.4.30 and B3.4.31 are implemented using two methods. A rule for some landscaping or screening applies to new activities. The rule only relates to the area between the buildings and road frontage of any site. The Council also encourages local business groups and township committees to develop voluntary programmes to 'spruce up' business areas.

When implementing amenity planting adjoining roads, consideration should be given to selecting plants that do not obscure visibility for vehicles entering or leaving the site.

Methods

District Plan Rule

- Landscaping or Screening (Business zones)

Advocacy

- Encourage township committees and business groups to develop plans or programmes to 'spruce up' business areas.

Policy B3.4.32

Encourage people who are developing or redeveloping sites in townships to retain trees, bush or other natural features on the site, as part of the new development.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B3.4.32 recognises that trees, bush and other natural features can add to the amenity values of a township, even when on private land and only able to be admired from across the fence. Policy B3.4.32 encourages landowners to keep such features when developing their sites. The features addressed in Policy B3.4.32 do not include trees, bush or sites which are formally protected for their heritage, cultural or ecological values in the District Plan. These features are provided for in Part B, Sections 1.3 and Part B, Section 3.3 of the Plan. The LTCCP Development Contribution Policy allows for consideration of retained trees and vegetation as a credit towards development contributions for reserves.

Methods

Advocacy

- Suggest to people undertaking activities that they retain existing trees and bush on the site

LTCCP

- Development Contribution Policy

LAKE COLERIDGE VILLAGE

Policy B3.4.33

Encourage the maintenance or enhancement of green areas, plantings and walkways which add to the amenity values of Lake Coleridge Village.

Explanation and Reasons

Lake Coleridge Village includes extensive grass areas, walkways and a mix of exotic and indigenous trees and bush. These features give the village particularly attractive surroundings, as well as providing shelter from north-westerly winds. New activities in the village are encouraged to both utilise, and help maintain and enhance these features.

Methods

Advocacy

- Encourage people to continue to use and develop the walkways, green areas and plantings.

LTCCP

- Development Contribution Policy

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision – encourage walkways and green spaces in subdivision layouts, provided they are 'cost effective' to maintain.

REVERSE SENSITIVITY EFFECTS

Policy B3.4.34

Encourage Business 1 Zones to be consolidated into one area in each township, or into two areas in townships which may grow large enough to support two separate business areas.

Policy B3.4.35

Encourage Business 2 and 2A Zones to be consolidated in one area, in each township.

Explanation and Reasons

If each Business zone in a township is consolidated in one area it:

- Reduces the number of boundaries between residential and business areas and associated potential for 'reverse sensitivity' effects.
- Enables a zone to be created where the quality of the environment and amenity values reflect the requirements of business activities.

Business zones are provided for activities which have effects that will detract from the amenity values of Living zones. If several, small Business 1 or 2 Zones are 'scattered' throughout a township, then there is much greater potential for adverse effects and 'reverse sensitivity' issues than if the activities are clustered into one area.

In the case of the Business 2A Zone this exists in one discrete location at Rolleston, and is well separated from any Living Zones.

Policy B3.4.36 has an exception for larger townships which, may grow large enough to support two, separate Business 1 Zones within the next 20 years.

Method

District Plan Zones

- Area identified as Business zones in District Plan
- To assess plan change requests to rezone land for new Business zones

Policy B3.4.36

Avoid establishing activities in Business 2 and 2A Zones or the Business 3 Zone at Lincoln, which are likely to be sensitive to the effects of other activities in the zone, unless any potential for 'reverse sensitivity' effects will be minor.

Explanation and Reasons

The activities which are accommodated in Business 2 and 2A Zones and the Business 3 Zone at Lincoln may have effects which are incompatible with other activities. For example, in Business 2 and 2A Zones the visual effects of sites; vibration from heavy vehicles; dust from the stockpiling of materials; or noise from machinery, may be incompatible with residential activities, other forms of accommodation, schools or restaurants. In the Business 3 Zone, odour from livestock or fertilisers, chemical sprays, noise and heavy vehicles are some of the effects which may be incompatible with residential activities, other forms of accommodation or restaurants.

The Business 2, 2A and 3 Zones are created specifically to accommodate activities which have these effects away from the activities which they can potentially affect.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Business 2 Zone
- Business 2A Zone
- Business 3 Zone

Policy B3.4.37

Where Living zones and Business 2 Zones adjoin, ensure any new activity occurring along the boundary in either zone, includes measures to mitigate any potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects on existing activities.

Explanation and Reasons

Business 2 Zones are encouraged to be separated from Living zones where possible. Existing land use patterns mean many Business 2 Zones adjoin Living zones along at least one boundary, and some adjoin Living zones on two or three boundaries. Policy B3.4.37 requires new activities which locate on sites along these boundaries, whether they be in the Living zone or the Business 2 Zone, to include measures to reduce potential effects on existing activities on sites along the boundary. This includes potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects from new residential activities in the Living zone existing activities on adjoining sites in the Business 2 Zone.

Examples of such measures include, but are not limited to, landscaping and screening of sites to reduce visual effects, greater setback distances for buildings from property boundaries or

building line restrictions, the use of larger sections, roads or walkways along the zone boundary to act as 'buffer zones', or bunding landscaping.

Methods

District Plan Policy

- To assess plan changes to rezone land for new Living or Business zones

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision
- Setbacks from boundaries (Business 2 Zones)
- Setbacks from boundaries (Living zones)

Policy B3.4.38

Avoid rezoning land for new residential development adjoining or near to existing activities which are likely to be incompatible with residential activities, unless any potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects will be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation and Reasons

Rezoning land for new residential development around townships should not create 'reverse sensitivity' issues with existing activities in any zone. Policy B3.4.38 does not preclude rezoning of land for residential development adjoining Business 2 and 2A Zones or sites in the Rural Zone which have activities with incompatible effects provided appropriate methods are used to address potential 'reverse sensitivity' issues. Appendix 14 suggests information on activities in the surrounding area be included with any plan change request to rezone land.

Method

District Plan Policy

- To assess plan changes to rezone land for new residential development

Policy B3.4.39

To recognise the special characteristics of the Rakaia Huts settlement based on the existing quality of the environment, character and amenity values.

Explanation and Reasons

The majority of the Rakaia Huts have developed in an ad-hoc fashion over a number of years. The area is a historic fishing settlement that has evolved into residential areas with some permanent, semi-permanent and holiday accommodation. The land on which the huts are located is susceptible to flooding from the Rakaia River. The tenure of the land has been an issue in the past, and has been addressed to an extent by the Council and occupants. Rationalisation of land tenure and restrictions on future development options due to flooding has been provided for in this plan.

Method

District Plan Rule

- Natural Hazards Area (Living zone)
- Subdivision

QUALITY OF THE ENVIRONMENT — ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS

The following environmental results should occur from implementing Section B3.4:

- Townships develop with zones of distinctive character.
- Living zones maintain a quality of the environment and amenity values compatible with residential areas.
- Most new residential activities occur in Living zones, with some higher density living areas in Business 1 Zones.
- Any new residential activities in Business 2 and 2A Zones or the Business 3 Zone are ancillary to other activities in the zone.
- Increases in the variety of small scale businesses and other non-residential activities in Living zones.
- Business 1 Zones have more variety in activities and associated infrastructure.
- Business 1 Zones are attractive places for people to visit, work in or reside in.
- Lower standards of aesthetic and amenity values are maintained in Business 2 and 2A Zones.
- The Business 3 Zone remains dominated by specialist research, education and associated activities.
- No increase in 'reverse sensitivity' issues in townships.

QUALITY OF THE ENVIRONMENT — MONITORING

Please refer to Part E, Appendix 1.

4 GROWTH OF TOWNSHIPS

B4.1 RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – ISSUES

- **The need for a range of section sizes and living environments in Selwyn District, while maintaining the spacious character and amenity values of townships.**

What are the Issues?

In a survey of township residents carried out by the Council (November 1998 and April 1999) respondents consistently identified that larger section sizes than those found in Christchurch City and the corresponding impression of “spaciousness”, as important. Many respondents also suggested the existing District Plan did not make sufficient provision in townships for either:

- Flats and small sections; or
- A range of section sizes.

As lifestyles change and the population ages, not all people want or can manage a large section. At the same time, the amenity values associated with larger sections and spaciousness have been identified by people in several forms as an important part of the character of the small rural towns in Selwyn.

Part of promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources involves both:

- Enabling people and communities to have the living environments and section sizes which suit their needs; and
- Maintaining the spacious character and amenity values of townships.

How a new residential area is designed, the layout and size of sections, and access to open space and outlooks affect how pleasant the place is to live in. For example, if a residential area does not include enough open space or reserve areas and has small section sizes, it will create more of an impression of being a ‘built up’ or ‘metropolitan’ area, than one that has more open space and larger section sizes.

If a township has a local stream or river, public access along that waterbody may enhance the amenity values of the new residential area. Trees, bush, and pasture often add to the amenity values of a township, even when they are on private land. The loss of pasture land is inevitable if the area is used for residential development, but it may be possible to retain trees or bush areas as part of the new residential development. The LTCCP Development Contribution Policy allows for consideration of retained trees and vegetation as a credit towards development contributions for reserves.

This section addresses issues relating to residential density: section sizes; site coverage; and open space; as part of residential growth in townships. Part B, Section 4.2 deals with subdivision of land and Part B, Section 4.3 deals with areas for new residential or business development in the District. Part B, Section 4.4 addresses financial contributions.

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – STRATEGY

The Township Volume of the District Plan uses the following basic strategy to address issues of residential density:

- Zones used to provide for living environments with differing residential density.
- Existing residential areas have a similar density in the new plan, to the existing density. The residential density in new Living zones or undeveloped Living zones (Living X), together with the Living WM Zone, is determined by the subdivider, but is not more dense than the density in the Living 1 Zone for the township. The exception is in Living Z zones and Medium Density areas where greater densities are anticipated. These areas are subject to additional regulatory controls which will ensure high quality urban design outcomes to maintain the amenity of the towns.
- The Plan provisions provide for a range of section sizes in Living zones by having an average lot size, not a minimum.
- Spaciousness is managed through site coverage (small section/small house; large house/large section).
- Increased site coverage for smaller sections and flats is allowed in Living 1 Zones for a percentage of sections. The percentage is managed through a resource consent, to keep overall spaciousness.
- Density in Living 2 and 3 Zones is kept low thus reflecting the rural character by maintaining a sense of open space, panoramic views and rural outlook.
- There is no limit on building density and site coverage in Business 1 Zones, with the exception of the Business 1 Zone bounded by State Highway 1, Rolleston Drive and Dick Roberts Place and the Business 1A Castle Hill Zone.
- Open space areas are provided to mitigate effects of building density.

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – OBJECTIVES

Objective B4.1.1

A range of living environments is provided for in townships, while maintaining the overall ‘spacious’ character of Living zones, except within Medium Density areas identified in an Outline Development Plan where a high quality, medium density of development is anticipated.

Objective B4.1.2

New residential areas are pleasant places to live and add to the character and amenity values of townships.

Explanation and Reasons

To enable people and communities to provide for their well-being, the District Plan provides for a range and variety of section and house sizes in existing townships. Overall, larger section sizes than those found in Christchurch need to dominate townships, to maintain spaciousness thus reflecting something of the rural character by a sense of open space, panoramic views and rural outlook that attract residents to these townships. The market is the best determinant of the range and variety of section and house sizes that should be provided – what people choose to

meet their needs. This includes alternative housing forms such as comprehensive residential development provided the spacious character and amenity values associated with adjoining and surrounding low density living environments are maintained. The role of the District Plan is twofold:

- To set 'bottom lines' or base requirements to maintain the overall spacious character.
- To ensure there are not any unnecessary rules or regulations that stop people from choosing the appropriate section or house sizes they want.

The plan sets these 'bottom lines' through policies and rules for average allotment sizes and for site coverage.

For some locations in and around townships, a low density Living 2 environment, which result in a compact town form and is consistent with preferred growth direction for townships, may be appropriate. Such a low density residential area will add to the range of living environments within the District.

Medium Density areas are to be identified in Outline Development Plans to provide for anticipated population growth within a consolidated urban area and provide choice and opportunity for a variety of housing types. The provision of medium density areas will result in a more urban character that is nonetheless anticipated to provide a high quality living environment, albeit with a less spacious character than the typical low density environments that currently exist. Any new living zones shall be consistent with the General Policies, Town Form policies and any relevant Specific Township policies by which all plan change requests are judged.

At some locations around townships, a low density Living 2 environment may be appropriate on the edge of towns. Within such low density living environments particular regard should be had to reducing the potential for reverse sensitivity by increasing the size of allotments at the rural interface, reducing the number of people exposed to potential reverse sensitivity effects and in turn providing an appropriate buffer between the rural area proper and the more concentrated township areas.

Any Living 3 Zone being a rural residential zone shall be located beyond the 'urban limits' but where it can be economically provided with reticulated sewer and water supply, and appropriate stormwater treatment and disposal. The Living 3 Zone will have regard to providing a visual transition area between the 'urban area' and the rural area which exists beyond townships by incorporating certain design elements of rural character, which are common in rural settings so the land is visually set apart from the neighbouring urban area.

New residential areas should be attractively laid out, with allotments of an appropriate shape to build a house, and with access to sunlight. As well as functional utilities, new residential areas need some open space, plantings and landscaping to make them aesthetically pleasing. Objective B4.1.2 is to ensure future residential areas maintain the current attractive layout of Selwyn's townships. For low density Living 2 and 3 Zones, the careful consideration and application of design treatment to such matters as road formation, kerbs, letterboxes, power supply, entry treatment, fencing, landscaping, lighting and the like will ensure the retention of open, spacious rural character. The market can be relied on to achieve this to a certain extent – many people won't buy sections in an unattractive area. However, not all people have the money to choose allotments in more attractive subdivisions. The District Plan provisions set some "bottom lines" to ensure all new residential areas achieve a standard of aesthetic appeal.

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – POLICIES AND METHODS

Policy B4.1.1

- (a) **Provide for a variety of allotment sizes for erecting dwellings in Living 1 Zones, while maintaining average section size similar to that for existing residential areas in townships, except within Medium Density areas identified in an Outline Development Plan where a higher density of development is anticipated.**
- (b) **Facilitate development in the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton where it is consistent with the density provisions of the Regional Policy Statement, and is compatible with the form and character of development in adjacent living zones, with a particular emphasis on maintaining residential lots of not less than 1000m² along the common boundary of the Kingcraft Drive Existing Development Area.**

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B4.1.1 (a) and associated rules allow for a variety of section sizes when land is subdivided to erect dwellings in Living 1 Zones, provided small sections are balanced with larger ones. This keeps residential density more spacious than in Christchurch City. However, in the Medium Density areas identified on Outline Development Plans, developments are encouraged to accommodate anticipated urban growth, retain a compact urban form, and provide for housing diversity through a higher residential density. Subdivision rules include an average section size for each Living zone. The rules allow for a smaller average section size for flats or townhouses. The number of these allotments in each zone is controlled through the resource consent process or through an Outline Development Plan. There is no average section size in Business zones.

Policy B4.1.1 (b) also requires development of the Living 1A6 Zone to be consistent with the density provisions of the Regional Policy Statement, whilst having regard to the form and character of development of the adjacent living zones. This is to ensure development proceeds in a sustainable and compact manner, without adversely impacting on the 'spacious' character of existing development in the vicinity of the site.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision (Living zones)

Policy B4.1.2

Maintain Living 2 and 3 Zones as areas with residential density which is considerably lower than that in Living 1 Zones.

Explanation and Reasons

Living 2 Zones replaced rural-residential zones in the Transitional District Plan, where these zones adjoin townships. Average section sizes in these zones vary from 0.5 to 1 hectare. Roads and other utilities have been designed for a population of that density to reflect the sense of open space and 'spaciousness' anticipated by persons wishing to live in a low density residential environment.

Policy B4.1.2 retains Living 2 and 3 Zones areas with lower residential density than Living 1 Zones. The policy refers to 'considerably lower' which acknowledges that low density living zones be spacious and reflect something of the rural characteristics in which they are located. Currently they are from 6 to 12 times lower. The Council suggests average section sizes would need to remain between 3 and 6 times lower in the Living 2 Zone and between 6 and 10 times lower in the Living 3 Zone than that of Living 1 Zones, to have a visually discernible difference in residential density. If more intensive residential density than this is desired in Living 2 or 3 Zones, the area should be rezoned to another Living zone.

In recent years the Council has received applications from landowners in Living 2 zones to subdivide their sections. The information supplied in those applications and in response to the Council's township surveys (November 1998 and April 1999) suggest that 1 hectare or even 0.5 hectare allotments are larger than necessary to meet at least some of the demand for larger residential sections. However some proposals for further subdivision of allotments in Living 2 Zones have been opposed by surrounding residents, who have purchased properties in that area because the residential density is one house per hectare or 0.5 of a hectare.

Subdivision of land into smaller allotments in Living 2 Zones may be desirable if it:

- Makes more efficient use of the land;
- Enables people to provide for their economic well-being by selling surplus land; or
- Improves the amenity values of the area because allotments are easier to maintain.

When considering adverse effects on amenity values the consent authority should consider that a change in residential density per se, is not necessarily an adverse effect. For example, if people are having difficulty maintaining larger allotments, drains or water races or vehicular accessways, increasing residential density may improve the amenity of the area.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision (Living 2 Zones)

Policy B4.1.3

To allow, where appropriate, the development of low density living environments in locations in and around the edge of townships where they will achieve the following:

- **A compact township shape;**
- **Consistent with preferred growth options for townships;**
- **Maintains the distinction between rural areas and townships;**
- **Maintains a separation between townships and Christchurch City boundary;**
- **Avoid the coalescence of townships with each other;**
- **Reduce the exposure to reverse sensitivity effects;**
- **Maintain the sustainability of the land, soil and water resource;**
- **Efficient and cost-effective operation and provision of infrastructure.**

Explanation and Reasons

Low density living zones reflect a desire by some to live on a small holding while undertaking only limited “farming” if desired. It is essentially a life-style rather than occupation and has both urban and rural characteristics. While this form of low density living need not necessarily adjoin an existing township, it must be consistent with the objectives and policies of the District Plan including developing a compact and consolidated township shape, and be consistent with preferred growth options for townships.

It is possible to accommodate this type of residential activity selectively in the District, while minimising the use of versatile soils thereby sustaining the productivity of the District. However, the location and extent of the low density living environment must take account a number of factors including: effluent treatment and disposal (water quality), water supply, accessibility and walkability to community services and facilities, natural hazards, and compatibility with surrounding rural activities.

Low density living environments need to be provided with adequate and safe road access in order to reduce any impacts on the functioning of the roading network, both locally and further a field. Similarly servicing by an acceptable means will be required to adequately dispose of sewage and stormwater to protect the quality of surface and underground waters. An adequate and reliable water supply must also be provided.

In some areas a low density living environment may detract from rural character and amenity associated with a rural area. People who live in rural areas value their sense of open space, panoramic views and rural outlook and low density living development should reflect something of the rural character they are associated with. It is also desirable to avoid coalescence of townships and of townships with Christchurch City. It is appropriate that low density living environments do not result in a blurring of the distinction between the rural, township, and Christchurch City.

Proposals for low density living environments must have regard to compatibility with existing rural and rural related uses, such as intensive livestock production, boarding and keeping of animals, recreational uses, machinery depots and effects from day to day rural activities including noise and smell. Existing rural and rural related activities, while having adverse effects in themselves, may also have their operations duly impinged upon by inappropriately located low density living environments. Effort should be made to reduce the potential for reverse sensitivity effects by increasing lot sizes and reducing the number of people exposed to effects.

Policy B4.1.4

Allow choice in residential density in Living X Zones, provided that it is not more dense than that for the Living 1 Zone(s) in that township.

Explanation and Reasons

Living X Zones are areas zoned for residential development but have not been subdivided yet. Rather than ‘second guessing’ what future demand for residential density shall be, the District Plan provides for the landowner or subdivider to nominate section sizes and other conditions for residential density at the time the land is subdivided. Similarly, if land is rezoned for residential development. Policy B4.1.4 requires residential density to be no greater than the Living 1 Zone for the township to maintain the ‘spacious’ character identified in Objective B4.1.1. Higher density residential areas can be provided for in Business 1 Zones.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision (Living zones)

District Plan Policies

- To assess plan changes to rezone land to create new Living zones

Policy B4.1.5

Provide for residential activities in Business 1 Zones at densities which are greater than those in Living 1 Zones.

Explanation and Reasons

The policies and rules for Living 1 Zones allow for some smaller sections and flats or townhouse developments. The numbers are controlled, to avoid cumulative effects on residential density in Living 1 Zones. There are no controls on section sizes, site coverage or numbers of households per site, in Business 1 Zones. These zones have an environment which is more 'built up' and 'busier' with more people and traffic than Living zones. This environment is compatible with dense residential developments such as apartment blocks.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Business 1 Zone

District Plan Policies

- To assess plan change requests to rezone land for new residential development

Policy B4.1.6

In Living 1, X Zones and Medium Density areas identified in an Outline Development Plan in Living Z zones, allow site coverage to exceed that for permitted activities, provided any adverse effects on the overall residential density of the area are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policy B4.1.7

Maintain the area of sites covered with buildings in Living 2 Zones, at the lesser of 20% or 500m² and in the Living 3 Zone at the lesser of 10% or 500m², unless any adverse effects on the spacious character of the area will be minor.

Explanation and Reasons

Site coverage is the ratio of building area to land area on a site. It is site coverage, not section sizes, that affects how 'built up' an area looks. For example, a small house on a small section may look more 'spacious' than a large house on a large section.

The site coverage rules for Living 1 and X Zones maintain the “status quo” for residential areas. Policy B4.1.6 allows site coverage to be exceeded on allotments in these zones, and also within Medium Density areas identified in an Outline Development Plan in Living Z zones, to make provision for flats and large houses on small sections. The number of sections on which site coverage is exceeded and the extent is managed through the resource consent process, to avoid cumulative adverse effects on the overall residential density of the area.

Adverse effects on residential density may be addressed in several ways: For example: the small number of sites on which site coverage is exceeded; high site coverage is offset by low site coverage on surrounding lots; or the area already has high residential density and has lost its ‘spacious’ character; or in the case of Medium Density areas a higher density of development and a less spacious character is anticipated albeit that opportunities for garden planting, private outdoor living space, and an open and attractive streetscene should still be maintained. Whether exceeding site coverage will have adverse effects may vary between townships and between areas within townships.

Policy B4.1.7 maintains low site coverage in Living 2 and 3 Zones. The very rationale for Living 2 and 3 Zones is to provide a low density, residential area. The policy does include some flexibility to accommodate small increases in site coverage. Any effects on the ‘spacious’ look of the area in Living 1, X and Z zones should be minor. There are no limits on site coverage in Business zones.

A greater level of site coverage has been allowed for in the Living 1 and 2 Zones for emergency services recognising their importance to the community and provides scope for development or redevelopment of such sites. Their limited number will ensure that the character of surrounding areas is maintained.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Site Coverage (Living zones)

Policy B4.1.8

Manage the number of sites with more than one dwelling in Living 1 or X Zones, to maintain the overall residential density of the zone.

Policy B4.1.9

Avoid erecting more than one dwelling per site in low density living (Living 2 and 3) Zones.

Explanation and Reasons

A dwelling is defined in Part D of the Plan.

Policy B4.1.8 restricts the number of sites on which multiple dwellings can be erected in Living 1 or X Zones. This enables some provision to be made for flats/townhouses or a lifestyle village (as a restricted discretionary activity) but manages the number to avoid cumulative effects on residential density.

Provision is made for comprehensive residential development (discretionary activity) on land zoned Living 1A5 in Prebbleton, recognising the unusual characteristics of this area namely; the area is currently occupied by a non-residential activity, surrounded by existing low density residential development, and is located in close proximity to the township centre. The focus is on

site and building design in an integrated and comprehensive manner to achieve a high quality urban environment while maintaining low density character and amenity.

Policy B4.1.9 is to avoid multiple dwellings in low density living (Living 2) Zones. The rationale for these zones is to provide a low density, residential area. There is no restriction on the number of dwellings per site in Business 1 Zones.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Number of Buildings per Site (Living zones)

Policy B4.1.10

Ensure there is adequate open space in townships to mitigate adverse effects of buildings on the aesthetic and amenity values and “spacious” character.

Explanation and Reasons

The provision of land or money for reserve areas has been a long standing requirement upon the subdivision and development of land for residential or business activities. Reserve areas have a dual function of:

- Providing for the needs of residents for outdoor places for recreation, and
- Mitigating against the visual and psychological effects of the loss of ‘open space’ as land is built on.

Therefore reserve requirements vary depending on how dense the new residential area is and whether people have sufficient sized sections that neighbourhood reserves are not needed for recreation. The provision of reserves and esplanade reserves for recreational needs is addressed in Part B, Section 2.3 – Community Facilities (and Reserves).

The provisions to take land or cash for reserve or open space contributions are included in the LTCCP Development Contribution Policy.

Method

LTCCP

- Development Contribution Policy

Policy B4.1.11

Encourage new residential areas to be designed to maintain or enhance the aesthetic values of the township, including (but not limited to):

- **Retaining existing trees, bush, or other natural features on sites; and**
- **Landscaping public places.**

Explanation and Reasons

Trees, bush and other natural features can add to the amenity values of an area, even if they are on private land. Similarly, simple landscaping of public spaces can improve the aesthetics of an

area. At the same time, any features or areas to vest in the Council need to be cost-effective to maintain.

Policy B4.1.11 is primarily implemented by advocacy. The LTCCP Development Contributions Policy provides a process for taking development contributions for the provision of network and community infrastructure and reserves.

Method

Advocacy

- Encourage initiatives by property developers to promote high standards of urban design

Policy B4.1.12

Discourage high and continuous fences or screening of sites in Living zones that have frontage but no access on to Strategic Roads or Arterial Roads.

Explanation and Reasons

In some cases, sections in Living zones will have frontage on to a road, but are not allowed access on to that road for traffic safety reasons (see Part B, Section 2.1 – Transport Networks). New roads or vehicular accessways are built, as part of the residential development. People often fence or screen the property frontage along the road they cannot have access to. This effect can reduce the aesthetic values of the area, as viewed from that road, and the “feeling” of personal safety for pedestrians and cyclists.

Policy B4.1.12 is to discourage this practice in favour of lower fences and landscaping. The policy is implemented through conditions on consents for subdividing land.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision

Policy B4.1.13

To ensure that development in Medium Density areas identified in an Outline Development Plan provides a high quality living environment and achieves a good level of urban design, appearance and amenity. Relevant urban design considerations include:

- **That the design of medium density developments is of a high quality, with a good balance of consistency and variety in form, alignment, materials and colour and a sufficient level of architectural detailing;**
- **That residential units provide an open and attractive streetscene through being oriented towards the street or other adjacent public spaces, have low or no front fencing, front facades that are not dominated by garaging but instead have clearly visible pedestrian front entrances and a balanced ratio of glazing to solid walls;**
- **That opportunities for landscaping and tree planting is provided, commensurate with a medium density living environment;**
- **That opportunity for comprehensive developments are provided, including the ability to erect short terraces or share internal side boundary walls;**

- **That medium density developments make provision for adequate, well located and well designed private outdoor living areas;**
- **That internal amenity is provided for occupants through levels of privacy and access to sunlight appropriate to a medium density living environment;**
- **That the appearance of cramped development is avoided by limiting site coverage and ensuring there is open space between houses, duplexes or blocks of terraces, particularly at first floor level.**

Explanation and Reasons

This policy seeks to ensure that medium density housing developments in areas identified on Outline Development Plans are well designed and provide a high level of amenity for residents whilst also providing an attractive and open streetscene.

Encouragement for good design is to be achieved through the use of both rules in the Plan and the preparation and promotion of non-regulatory methods such as medium density and subdivision design guidelines. Such guidelines can identify in broad terms, principles involved in designing compatible buildings, for the benefit of both developers and residents. Within the medium density areas, rules relating to the provision of private outdoor living space, low front fencing, the location of garages, and building and window boundary setbacks, have all been designed to facilitate good quality medium density living environments. The rules also allow comprehensive developments with small average lot sizes to also be assessed against urban design principles to ensure that a good standard of urban design, appearance and amenity is provided, whilst freedom of choice in specific architectural styles is maintained.

The management of buildings to ensure privacy is particularly important in maintaining amenity in higher density development. Windows that look into windows (interlooking) at close distances and windows that overlook private outdoor space of neighbouring properties should be avoided. The plan in general manages these issues by requiring separation distances between windows and balconies above the ground floor and boundaries, with recession plane and boundary setback controls also having a role to play in providing a degree of separation.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Medium Density Design Guide
- Subdivision Design Guide

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS

The following results should occur from implementing Section B4.1:

- A range of living environments is provided for in townships.
- The spacious character of townships in Selwyn District is maintained.
- Residential density in Living 1 Zones is more spacious than in residential areas in Christchurch, but there are some sections with flats, townhouses or large houses on small sites.
- Medium Density areas are identified in Outline Development Plans to accommodate anticipated population growth and to provide a diversity of housing sizes and types.
- Living 2 Zones are low density residential areas.

- Living 3 Zones are low density rural residential areas.
- Section sizes in some Living 2 Zones may decrease.
- Higher density living areas may develop in the Business 1 Zones of larger towns such as Lincoln and Rolleston.
- Comprehensive residential development achieving high quality urban design that will not adversely impact on surrounding living environments of low density character and amenity.
- Integrated development, in the Living WM zone, achieving high quality urban design whilst also allowing residential growth to occur to meet target household numbers.
- Low density living environments are only created in appropriate locations in and around townships to achieve a compact township shape and maintain the surrounding rural character of the locality.

RESIDENTIAL DENSITY – MONITORING

Please refer to Part E, Appendix 1.

B4.2 SUBDIVISION OF LAND – ISSUES

- **Expectations associated with subdivision.**
- **Effects of subdivision on residential growth and changes in land uses.**
- **Effects of subdivision on town form, transportation and amenity.**

What is Subdivision?

Subdivision is a confusing term, because it has two meanings:

Legally

It is the process whereby areas of land are divided into separate allotments with separate Certificates of Title, which can be sold. Section 218 of the Act defines ‘subdivision’. It includes:

- creating new allotments
- leasing of parts of allotments for more than 35 years; and
- company leases, cross leases and unit titles

Common Language

In common language people refer to a ‘subdivision’ as an area of new residential development, including: the survey of land into allotments; and erecting of new houses and associated infrastructure.

In many townships in the District and in metropolitan centres such as Christchurch City, most new residential development involves subdivision of either:

- rural land on the edge of the town (‘Greenfields’ subdivision); or
- further subdivision of existing residential sections (‘in-fill’ subdivision).

In this plan, subdivision has the meaning set out in Section 218 of the Act, i.e. the legal process of dividing land into separately saleable allotments. New residential development is addressed in Section B4.1 and B4.3.

What are the Issues?

Subdivision, as a legal process, has no physical effects on land or other resources. It simply redefines the legal boundaries of allotments for separate sale. However, land is often subdivided as a primary step for new residential or business development, in townships. It has associated or consequent activities and effects.

Expectations from Subdivision

Town planning in New Zealand has traditionally managed residential development by controlling the subdivision of land. This has two results:

- The popular expectation that if one buys an allotment, one can build a house on it.
- Subdivision rules in district plans focus on subdividing land to build houses and are inflexible for subdivision for other purposes.

Under the Act, District Plan provisions should focus on managing effects of activities on the environment. Some parties argue that District Plans should not control subdivision because it does not have any effects. Effects of residential development should be managed at the land use stage (when houses are built). Subdivision may not have any direct physical effects on land, but it is an integral part of much residential or business development, particularly with regard to matters such as movement connectivity and permeability within and between subdivisions, open space, and the future character of the area. Therefore, the policies and rules relating to subdivision in the Plan, affect residential development in the District. In addition, a separate "Design Guide for Residential Subdivision in the Urban Living Zones" has been adopted by Council which provides guidance as to the sorts of outcomes sought in new subdivisions.

Subdivision – Utilities and Reserves

Most houses and buildings erected in townships need utilities and facilities such as: roads or vehicular accessways, water supply and effluent disposal. These utilities and facilities are shared, - they are not exclusive to each household. Therefore, it is easier and more cost-effective to provide for utilities and facilities for a whole area, before the new allotments are sold.

Installing utilities and preparing land for subdivision can also have adverse effects on the environment, such as: dust from earthworks, noise and vibration, and disturbance of sites of special ecological, heritage or cultural value. These effects are often managed as part of the subdivision process.

Subdivision is the process under which the consent authority can take land for esplanade reserves and esplanade strips, in accordance with rules in the Plan.

The LTCCP Development Contribution Policy provides a process for taking development contributions for the provision of network and community infrastructure and reserves.

Residential Growth without Subdivision

There are townships in the Selwyn District where residential growth may occur without subdivision. These townships have either:

- Vacant allotments which can be bought and built on; or
- Underlying survey plans which can have Certificates of Title issued for the allotments without any subdivision of the land (section 226 of the Act).

The effects of residential development on these sites and the provision of utilities and facilities need to be managed, even though subdivision is not part of the process.

Subdivision and the RMA

District Councils may control subdivision under the Act (section 31(2)). Land may not be subdivided, unless it is allowed by a rule in a plan or a resource consent (section 11).

Section 106 of the Act restricts the subdivision of land subject where 'natural hazards' may result, even if it complies with rules in the Plan.

SUBDIVISION OF LAND — STRATEGY

The Township Volume of the District Plan uses the following basic strategy to address issues associated with the subdivision of land:

- Subdivision continues to be managed through the resource consent process.
- The Plan has different rules for subdivision, depending on the intended use of the allotment and thus matters that need to be addressed as part of the subdivision.
- The Plan has separate rules for installing utilities and erecting houses which apply whether the land is subdivided or not.
- When land is subdivided for residential growth, the subdivision rules link into the land use rules, to ensure people do not buy allotments unaware that they may not be suitable for building houses.
- Guidance is provided on the sorts of outcomes anticipated through subdivision applications within Living Zones through the "Design Guide for Residential Subdivision in the Urban Living Zones", which sits outside the District Plan.

Subdivision is a restricted discretionary activity. Applications will mostly be non-notified and will not require the written approval of affected parties. This approach allows the Plan to be flexible on matters such as allotment size and supplying utilities, to recognise different purposes for subdividing land. In exchange for this flexibility, the consent authority needs to retain its discretion to decline an inappropriate subdivision application. The rules include clear criteria for approving and declining applications (matters over which discretion is restricted).

Note: Where subdivision of land is proposed within an Outline Development Plan area, as shown on Planning Maps and contained within the Appendices, the provisions of Section 4.3 Growth of Townships are also applicable.

SUBDIVISION OF LAND — OBJECTIVES

Objective B4.2.1

Subdivision of land for various purposes is recognised and provided for.

Objective B4.2.2

New allotments created have appropriate characteristics and facilities for their intended or likely uses.

Objective B4.2.3

The maintenance and enhancement of amenities of the existing natural and built environment through subdivision design and layout.

Objective B4.2.4

That subdivision provides for variety and efficiency in its design, form and function.

Explanation and Reasons

Most subdivision of land in townships in the Selwyn District is to create new allotments to be sold for residential or business development. Subdivision of land for other purposes can occur. For example: to create separate allotments for utilities and reserves; adjusting the boundaries between existing allotments; or cross-leasing of all or part of a building. The Plan provisions for subdivision need to be flexible enough to deal with subdivision for a variety of purposes, efficiently.

Objective B4.2.2 recognises that where land is subdivided for new residential or business development, it is usually more efficient and effective to provide allotments with the utilities and facilities which activities will need at the time the land is subdivided, not when the building is erected. This is particularly so for: reticulated services; access; or subdivision of land in areas where services or utilities may be difficult or unusually costly to provide. Alternatively, some notation must be placed on the Certificate of Title for the new allotment(s) alerting any prospective purchaser to the work that is needed before the allotment may be built on.

Objective B4.2.3 recognises that it is desirable to maintain and enhance the amenity values of areas when subdivision takes place. The particular characteristics (and constraints) of a site often provide opportunities for the creation of development with a “sense of place”. Subdivision design should also pay close regard to important natural features, cultural heritage resources, waterways and public access linkages. The retention of mature existing trees where they form a core part of the surrounding character of the area, should be investigated and encouraged within public spaces and residential areas.

Traditional approaches to subdivision tend to prioritise the movement of vehicles above other movement functions and tend to follow basic design standards within the District Plan e.g. some recent subdivision within Rolleston has created similar sized lots and dwellings with relatively poor connection links for pedestrians and cyclists.

Objective 4.2.4 seeks to provide opportunity and flexibility for developers to express greater innovation, while satisfying the engineering requirements of the Plan. Such matters include

roading design and layout, the shape and size of allotments, particularly to allow for low and medium density development within Living Z ODP areas, protection of views, and an open space network within the subdivision to provide good connectivity for pedestrians, cyclists and motorists. Subdivision also provides opportunities for tree planting alongside formed roads and recreation reserves.

SUBDIVISION OF LAND – POLICIES AND METHODS

Policy B4.2.1

Provide for the subdivision of land for uses other than new residential development, in townships.

Explanation and Reasons

New residential development is the most common purpose for subdivision in townships. Sometimes land is subdivided for other purposes, such as: where a house and business are separately funded, or an allotment is to be used for a reserve, utility or vehicular accessway. These activities do not have the same associated effects as subdivision to create allotments for new house sites. They should be assessed under rules which are relevant to their effects.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision: Boundary Adjustments
- Access, Reserve and Utility Allotments

Policy B4.2.2

Ensure any allotment created by subdivision (including any balance allotment) has the services, facilities and characteristics appropriate to the proposed likely use of the land.

Explanation and Reasons

The subdivision of land and the proposed use of the resulting allotment are two separate activities. However, it does not promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources to subdivide land into allotments which are of an inappropriate size, shape or condition for the intended use or which cannot be supplied with the utilities or facilities required for any future use. Where land is being subdivided without a specific, intended use of the resulting allotment, the Plan assumes that the allotment may be used to erect a house or building, in townships. The utilities and facilities required in townships are addressed in Part B, Sections 1.2 – Water; 2.1 – Transport Networks; 2.2 – Utilities; 2.3 – Community Facilities (and Reserves); 2.4 – Waste Disposal; and 4.1 – Residential Density.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision
- Boundary Adjustments
- Access, Reserve and Utility Allotments

- General
- Heritage Structures and Sites
- Subdivision Design Guide
- Engineering Code of Practice for subdivision

Policy B4.2.3

Ensure any new allotment on which a building may be erected has all of the following features:

- **Access to sunlight;**
- **Adequate size and appropriate shape for a building platform;**
- **Adequate size and shape for outdoor living space in Living zones or car parking and storage space in Business zones; and**
- **Easy and safe access for motorists, pedestrians and cyclists.**

Explanation and Reasons

How allotments are designed, their shape, orientation to the sun and proximity to roads, reserves and walkways, affects the final shape and form of a residential neighbourhood or a business area. It is important that residential buildings maximise the ability to receive sunlight in living areas which helps to achieve energy efficiency and maintain associated amenity values. Building density is specifically addressed in Part B, Section 4.1. Direct site access onto limited access roads or State highways is not generally possible. However, allotments that adjoin main roads within urban areas should be designed so as to gain access from those roads rather than 'turning their back' to main roads.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision: General
- Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.2.4

Encourage the retention of natural, cultural, historic and other features within a subdivision and for allotment boundaries to follow natural or physical features, where it maintains the amenity of an area.

Explanation and Reasons

It is desirable to maintain and enhance any existing natural, historic or other features within the subdivision area, including the retention of existing mature trees or other characteristic features. In addition, subdivision layouts that maximise the amenity value of water races and views to the Southern Alps and Port Hills, should be incorporated into the subdivision design where possible to maintain a sense of uniqueness and distinctiveness that is characteristic of the surrounding area.

Allotment boundaries that follow rather than traverse natural or physical features such as roads and waterbodies are easier to define and manage on the ground. In townships, it is also important to ensure the allotment has adequate space to erect houses and provide outdoor living space. Policy B4.2.4 only applies where there are natural or physical features present that can

be used to form an appropriate allotment boundary. Consideration of the protection of heritage sites and buildings and of archaeological sites is also a factor in determining allotment boundaries.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision: General
- Outline Development Plans
- Subdivision Design Guide

LIMs

- Archaeological Sites

Policy B4.2.5

Ensure any temporary, adverse effects from the preparation of land for subdivision or installing utilities, are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation and Reasons

Preparing land for subdivision and installing utilities can create adverse effects such as: dust from earthworks noise and vibration. The policies and methods for transport networks and utilities in Part B, Section 2.2 address this issue, specifically.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision
- Earthworks
- Quality of the Environment: Blasting
- Utilities
- Utilities – Transport

Policy B4.2.6

Require some form of notification to alert potential buyers if an allotment is created which will not comply with the District Plan rules for erecting a house, as a permitted activity.

Explanation and Reasons

The District Plan rules do not specify minimum allotment sizes for subdivision. This is to enable land to be subdivided for a variety of purposes and to encourage variety in section sizes in Living zones. However, the Plan has rules for site coverage, setbacks and utilities required, to erect buildings. If an allotment is created which is unable or unlikely to have a building erected on it in compliance with the rules in the District Plan for permitted activities, this information should be available to any person wanting to buy the allotment.

Methods

Resource Consent

- A condition of the subdivision consent may require a Consent Notice to be registered on the Certificate of Title.

LIM

- Any Land Information Memorandum (LIM) for the allotment may note that erecting a house on the allotment is not a permitted activity.

Policy B4.2.7

Provide for the consideration of the form of land to be taken under the LTP Development Contribution Policy, when land is subdivided.

Explanation and Reasons

The consent authority may take development contributions under the LTP for the cost of providing growth-related network and community infrastructure, and reserves for open space and recreation. The provisions allow development contributions to be taken at either the subdivision consent stage, building consent stage, or at the time of service connection, depending on when the consent authority thinks it is the most appropriate time for them to be paid. While the area/value of land to be provided as a development contribution for reserves is determined under the LTP Development Contribution Policy process, it is necessary to consider the form of the land to be provided as reserves, including consideration of the location, size, layout, topography, etc, of that land at the time of subdivision consent. This is achieved through reference to the “Criteria for Taking Land Instead of Cash” policy in the Development Contribution Policy in the 2006 – 2016 LTP.

Methods

LTCCP

- Development Contribution Policy

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision (all zones)

Policy B4.2.8

In limited circumstances and at the Council’s discretion, to apply the concept of “environmental compensation” where:

- **land of high landscape or natural value is protected or made available for public use; or**
- **significant public benefit will be gained from hazard mitigation measures which would substantially enhance amenity values.**

Explanation and Reasons

There is a strong link between subdivision of land and the subsequent impacts of land use development. Subdivision activity can, in some cases, provide an opportunity to enhance the environment through the protection of significant features or through the provision of additional

areas of open space. The Plan provides for the consideration of environmental compensation at the time of subdivision or development proposals. In some circumstances development may be proposed on land, where there are significant open space or natural values, examples being portions of the Port Hills, Malvern Hills and the High Country. The ability to acquire or protect such land in exchange for development opportunities is an option the Council will explore in appropriate circumstances. However, it is important to bear in mind that environmental compensation does not form part of a proposals development contribution under the LGA.

The acquisition or protection of land having high landscape or natural values is often impractical on account of land purchase costs. The use of the concept of "environmental compensation" (public ownership or covenants) for development rights has to be approached with some caution, but does offer a cost effective means to the community of achieving environmental benefits. This may result in development in locations which may not meet all other policy criteria, but any such arrangement must still require permitted development to be sustainable and environmentally acceptable.

The acquisition of land by the Council as environmental compensation for development opportunities in terms of Policy B4.2.8 would generally be in addition to, and not instead of, any requirement to provide land or cash for reserves under the Council's Development Contribution Policy. The Development Contribution Policy requires provision for public reserves for open space and recreation at the time of any residential and/or business development and/or subdivision. However, the provision of environmental compensation may be a situation where it is appropriate for the Council to exercise its discretion to reduce the amount of development contribution payable under the remission provisions of its Development Contribution Policy.

Environmental compensation may also be appropriate in circumstances where a public benefit is obtained from hazard mitigation, but only where as a result of such measures, there is a significant enhancement of amenity values (eg plantings, or wetlands for flood retention). It would not apply to normal sound management practices which landowners can be expected to undertake. Environmental compensation would arise in circumstances requiring significant development proposals, which would arise through plan changes, variations or resource consents, the outcome of which would still be subject to rights of submission and appeal under the Act.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision (all zones)

Policy B4.2.9

To ensure development in the Rolleston Lowes Road Outline Development Plan area is in accordance with the Outline Development Plan (Appendix 34) so that development proceeds in a logical and coherent manner that provides for internal and through connections and a high standard of public amenity by:

- Providing for pedestrian, cycle and vehicle movement within and through the area in accordance with the outline development plan map (Appendix 34), with such land to be vested in Council at the time of subdivision.**
- Providing reserves and public amenity within the zone as identified in Appendix 34.**
- Ensuring coherent, safe and attractive public areas by implementing an appropriate development pattern and density of development.**

- d) **Protecting the special character of Waterbridge Way and Fairhurst Place by ensuring: the retention of a lower density of development; the avoidance of obtrusively positioned buildings; the preservation of existing special features.**

Explanation and Reasons

The Outline Development Plan will promote integrated development by providing a logical road and walkway/cycleway network and providing direct street access for a larger proportion of allotments. Land required for structure plan connections will be obtained at the time of subdivision. New buildings should not be positioned in a way that would frustrate the ability of Council to obtain connections in future.

The road and walkway/cycleway connections in the structure plan have been designed to provide for permeability and for through movement. They serve the wider needs of Rolleston as well as those of the residents of the zone. Without them the area is likely to be a barrier to movement for surrounding residents.

The Outline Development Plan aims to provide for reserves within the area on a logical basis, taking advantage of significant features such as trees and water-races. Council will buy the land required using reserves contributions from development in the area.

Two parts of the area have been identified as having a special character:

- Waterbridge Way, due to its low density of development and unique streetscene (landscaped water-races, narrow bridges and buildings set well back from the street).
- Fairhurst Place, due to the sense of spaciousness on the street, especially for views extending south-east from Lowes Road into the distance, and the established cherry trees and front boundary planting.

A low density area (with increased setbacks) is regarded as the best way to prevent the loss of this character from cramped development. The establishment of more closely spaced (L1B density) houses and accessory buildings in locations where they are noticeable from the street would undermine this. The special character results in part from the absence of any incongruously positioned dwellings in the street scene.

Subdivision proposals which are likely to lead to such development due to the shape and position of lots should be avoided.

Methods

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision - General
- Outline Development Plan

LTP

- Development Contributions Policy

Non-Statutory Guidance

- (Good Solutions Guide for Subdividing Large Rural Style Sections)

Policy B4.2.10

Ensure that new residential blocks are small in scale, easily navigable and convenient to public transport services and community infrastructure such as schools, shops, sports fields and medical facilities, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.

Explanation and Reasons

Limiting the scale of new residential blocks will encourage pedestrian, cycle and vehicular permeability within and through these living environments. Where this does not occur, pedestrians and cyclists will experience a higher degree of inconvenience than motorists, as extra distances prove a disincentive to use alternative modes of transport to private vehicles, including public transport systems. This subsequently increases the level of traffic on the road network, which in turn can adversely affect amenity values and create inefficiencies in the functioning of the township. Liberal use of cul-de-sac heads without provision for through connectivity may make it difficult to achieve sufficient permeability.

A greater sense of community can be achieved with good access and views to community features and facilities e.g. mature trees, water races and sports fields. Smaller and more walkable block sizes reduce car journeys and encourage residents to walk and cycle. Residential blocks with perimeters of 800m or less will provide permeability and a choice of routes. As stated within the "Design Guide for Residential Subdivision in the Urban Living Zones", an average dimension of up to 800m per block was traditional for many cities prior to widespread car ownership and therefore emphasised walking and cycle routes. Those blocks with larger perimeters e.g. 1000m or more, can therefore be a greater barrier to such movement. Development should ideally limit block sizes to perimeters of no more than 1000m, with an average perimeter of no greater than 800m to help achieve an appropriate scale for a residential environment. In addition and as also stated within the Design Guide, all cul-de-sacs should be limited in lengths, preferably no greater than 150m, and have access from a through road rather than another cul-de-sac. Long meandering cul-de-sacs make it difficult for people to determine where they are going, and can limit connectivity. A safe pedestrian connection from the end of the cul-de-sac through to another road is often desirable, however a connection must be seen to serve a useful purpose in terms of connectivity to justify its future maintenance by Council.

Methods

- District Plan Rules
- Outline Development Plans
- Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.2.11

Encourage subdivision designs within Outline Development Plan areas to provide for a variety of section sizes that are designed to cater for different housing types.

Explanation and Reasons

A range of housing types are required to cater to different living requirements and different age groups within Outline Development Plan areas. It is likely that a person's housing needs will change throughout their life and it should be possible for them to meet their needs within the

District. Policy B4.2.11 therefore seeks to ensure that new residential areas are designed to provide for housing diversity by creating variety in section sizes and subsequent housing types.

Methods

- District Plan Rules
- Outline Development Plans
- Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.2.12

Ensure that subdivision designs encourage strong, positive connections between allotments and the street and other features, whilst avoiding rear allotments where practical.

Explanation and Reasons

Ensuring that subdivisions are designed to encourage high levels of interaction between allotments, roads, reserves, existing urban properties and other features (e.g. schools, streams, water races, heritage or other cultural features) will enhance amenity values, encourage passive movement within and through the subdivision and support the fostering of a sense of community. Achieving this policy is important within Greenfield subdivision areas due to the opportunities available and relative absence of constraints, however it is acknowledged that this may be more difficult when redeveloping or intensifying existing urban areas, given the location of existing dwellings, roads or other features.

Streets perform a variety of functions and must provide for the appropriate movement of vehicles as identified within the road hierarchy in the Plan. This hierarchy identifies the mobility function of arterial and collector roads, which carry significantly higher flows of vehicles than local roads and streets which provide property access and are therefore suitable for increased levels of interaction with adjoining properties.

Sufficient interaction for all allotments with road frontages can be achieved by minimising the number of rear lots served by individual driveways rather than shared access environments. The use of narrow rights of way to serve rear lots in developments has adverse effects on the function and amenity of the street environment. Serving each back lot by its own rights of way can be an inefficient use of land and create security and privacy issues. Rear lots should therefore only be created to reach awkward parts of a site where there is no alternative to develop the site. Where rights of way serving multiple properties are required, they should be designed to create a good level of amenity with sites having ample frontage and building setbacks to such rights of way.

Matters of discretion within the Plan encourage ease of access and views to community facilities and reserves to maximise their use and allow casual surveillance. Accordingly, new subdivisions should be designed so as to avoid undesirable connections such as dark, narrow corridors with poor visibility.

Where gated subdivisions are proposed, it will be necessary to balance any benefits of enclosing a subdivision against potential longer term issues for residents, such as maintenance costs of facilities, and costs to the wider community including lack of connectivity or viability of bus or car routes.

Methods

- District Plan Rules
- Outline Development Plans
- Subdivision Design Guide

SUBDIVISION OF LAND — ANTICIPATED ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS

The following results should occur from implementing Section B4.2:

- Subdivision of land for other purposes than new residential or building development is easier.
- Greater variation in allotment size, shape and layout, while maintaining residential density standards and amenity values in townships.
- Allotments are created with the characteristics and services and facilities appropriate for the intended use of the land.
- On land identified as having significant open space or natural values, the Council has the ability to consider environmental compensation, depending on the circumstances of subdivision and development.
- Subdivision outcomes that incorporate the design, form and function characteristics identified within the Design Guide for Residential Subdivisions in Living Zones including:
 - Convenient access to community facilities;
 - Efficient connectivity for walking, cycling and transport;
 - Strong connections between allotments and the road frontage;
 - Retention and enhancement of important or unique existing natural, cultural and heritage features;
 - Sustainable, resource efficient development that avoids high maintenance features e.g. low maintenance roadside plantings rather than lawns in areas that are more difficult or costly to maintain.

SUBDIVISION OF LAND — MONITORING

Please refer to Part E, Appendix 1.

B4.3 RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

Introduction

This section specifically addresses issues associated with residential or business growth in townships in the District. Part A, Section 4.5 (Townships & Zones), Table A4.4 describes how townships are identified.

Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 contain objectives and policies that apply to all activities generally and to residential or business growth specifically. This section collates these objectives and policies, and applies them to specific townships (policies B4.3.11 – B4.3.102). Town Form includes policies on the shape and pattern of land rezoned for new residential or business development. Appendix 14 contains a guide on information to be included with plan change requests to rezone land.

The Council has included a separate, specific section in the District Plan addressing this issue because it is a complex and significant resource management issue in the District.

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – ISSUES

- **Effects on the environment from the location, amount and rate of residential or business growth in the District.**
- **How to provide for new residential and business growth in a way that achieves an integrated land use planning approach, while recognising that parts of the district are at different stages of strategic planning.**

Type of Growth

Residential or business growth in this section refers to the development or redevelopment of land and erecting buildings and associated infrastructure, to accommodate residential or business activities at a density, and with characteristics, found in an urban area.

Selwyn District has one of the fastest resident population growth rates in New Zealand. Between 1996 and 2006 the population residing in the District grew by 34% or 8600 people (Statistics New Zealand, 2009). Population projections developed for Council by BERL show the District's population continuing to grow by a further 30,000 people over the next three decades (BERL, 2008).

Most of the population growth has occurred in the District's townships, with many residents attracted by the feel of a small town within a rural community whilst still enjoying proximity to Christchurch. The areas with the highest (percentage) population projections are Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rolleston and West Melton.

Between 1996 and 2006, approximately 60% of the District's population lived in the rural area, predominately on small allotments close to Christchurch. In recent years the largest demand for new residential development has been in Selwyn's townships. Smaller modern accommodation options in the townships are being developed and are becoming increasingly more attractive to some residents than the larger lifestyle blocks. It is anticipated that this demand will continue in the future.

The Selwyn District Council seeks to consolidate future residential growth in the existing townships of Lincoln and Rolleston, and to a lesser extent Prebbleton. This consolidation will

provide housing for the increases in the population while creating a more compact urban form, in accordance with the guiding principles of the Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy (UDS) and Plan Change 1 to the Regional Policy Statement.

Increases in residential areas, particularly in townships, will result in new business growth to service those areas. A study carried out for the Council more than 10 years ago concluded that there is likely to be increasing demand for additional land for business activities at Rolleston and Lincoln in the future [Barber 1998]. The growing demand for reasonably-priced industrial land in the Greater Christchurch area inspired the Council to initiate the Izone project at Rolleston in 2001. Izone has grown from an initial 130 hectares in 2001 to 180 hectares in 2009, with further growth anticipated into the future, so that Izone is now one of New Zealand's largest industrial developments with the capacity to provide jobs for local residents.

Sources:

Barber, Max (1998 (2)) Commercial and Industrial Growth Estimates for Selwyn District. Prepared for the Selwyn District Council.

BERL (2008) Residential Growth Estimates for Selwyn District. Prepared for the Selwyn District Council.

Statistics New Zealand (2009) Census data and population estimates at www.stats.govt.nz.

Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy

The Greater Christchurch Urban Development Strategy is a long-term planning project aimed at managing Greater Christchurch's population growth. The Strategy is a partnership between Environment Canterbury, Selwyn and Waimakariri District Councils, Christchurch City Council and the New Zealand Transport Agency (bringing together the former Transit New Zealand and Land Transport New Zealand entities). Through a set of agreed actions and a framework about how the Strategy will be managed, it sets out a settlement pattern for residential, commercial, business and rural residential growth to 2041.

The Strategy:

- Reinforces the Selwyn communities desire to maintain its uniqueness and individual character;
- Encourages townships to become more self-sufficient, without attempting to duplicate the range of facilities that are in Christchurch City;
- Sets a broad framework for growth within which Council can facilitate market driven township growth through mechanisms such as structure plans (and subsequent outline development plans as part of a change to the District Plan);
- Reinforces the principles of integrated land use, transport and water systems;
- Reinforces the Council policy of Izone Southern Business Hub being the main industrial centre in the District, and encourages vibrant town centres in Rolleston and Lincoln through a range of mechanisms;
- Sets density targets to encourage a full range of section sizes in a township to accommodate all ages and the increase of single person households;
- Encourages new growth to be designed in a manner that integrates and connects to the existing township;

Implementing the Strategy requires changes to a number of policy and legislative documents, including the Regional Policy Statement and, as a consequence, the District Plan. This approach reflects the Council's decision to take a more directive role in determining where, and in what fashion, urban growth is to occur (i.e. a change from a 'market-led' to a strategic approach).

Effects on the Environment

Residential or business growth may have adverse effects on the environment if:

- The site is unsuitable for the proposed activity.
- The capacity of existing utilities, services or facilities is inadequate; or
- The rate or amount of growth is greater than residents expect.

If an area is subject to flooding or slips, or has special landscape, ecological or heritage values, it may not be suitable for residential development. If the area surrounding a site is used for activities that are incompatible with residential activities such as a landfill or airport, 'reverse sensitivity' issues may develop. These issues are identified under various topic sections in Part B.

New residential or business development will use utilities such as: roads; water supplies; and effluent treatment and disposal systems; and community facilities such as reserves. The amount of residential or business growth may create the need for additional utilities and facilities or upgrades to existing ones. These issues are identified in Part B, Sections 2.1 to 2.4.

The results of the Council's township surveys (November 1998 and April 1999) indicated that many residents are attracted to townships in Selwyn District because of their small size, compared with Christchurch City. In these surveys, in comments on the District Plan Discussion Papers and in submissions on proposals for new residential developments, some residents have objected to:

- Growth of their townships per se; or
- The rate at which residential growth is occurring.

The reasons given usually relate to; impacts on services and community facilities and loss of the 'village' or 'small town' character.

Providing for Residential or Business Growth

How the Council provides for new residential or business growth is also an issue.

Under previous legislation Councils had an explicit role to direct and control the growth the townships. Common practice was to predict the amount of land likely to be needed for new residential or business growth for the next 10 to 18 years and to zone land to meet that demand. This approach had both advantages and disadvantages. The main advantage was the certainty it provided for the community and for agencies supplying utilities, facilities and services. The main disadvantages were:

- The areas zoned were not always areas people wanted to live in, which created surpluses and shortages of appropriately zoned land in different places.
- Those landowners who had land zoned were given considerable economic advantage over those landowners who did not. Often there was little difference in the suitability of the sites.

The District Plan seeks to ensure that any proposed residential development occurs on sites and under conditions which promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

However, a rapid population growth rate and a reliance on a private plan change approach has led to issues associated with the availability of, and ability of the Council to provide appropriate and affordable infrastructure; difficulties in integrating new development with existing townships resulting in a lack of cohesiveness; and retaining the open and spacious rural identity of the character of the District.

The Council is therefore to adopt a more strategic approach to managing urban growth. The change to a community-led approach is being initiated through (among other things) the preparation of structure plans for those larger townships within the Greater Christchurch area of the Urban Development Strategy, including Lincoln, Rolleston and Prebbleton. The purpose of each structure plan is to provide a strategic framework to guide development, including the setting of urban limits, which will then be used as a basis for future changes to the District Plan. It is anticipated that new development within these townships will occur in accordance with an approved outline development plan, which demonstrates how the key principles of the structure plan are to be implemented. The preparation and subsequent implementation of each ODP area will also enable the Council to ensure that the development of these urban growth areas incorporates the principles of good urban design.

The Council also intends to adopt a strategic approach to managing growth in other townships in the district (outside the Greater Christchurch area) in order to promote an integrated land use pattern and the efficient provision of infrastructure. In these townships, the Council will continue to manage the design and layout of subdivision, and the availability of services, within existing zoned areas. Any private plan change request to re-zone land for residential or business purposes will be assessed against the policy framework for rezoning land specific to each township, together with the broader objectives and policies of the Plan relating to the overall strategic provision of infrastructure, and the Selwyn Growth Model. The Growth Model, adopted in April 2007, is a set of population and household projections with a planning horizon of 2041. It is based on known infrastructure capacity constraints and will be reviewed regularly as infrastructure is upgraded or replaced. This approach is to be applied until such time as a structure plan (or other strategic planning tool) has been prepared for these townships, either individually or collectively.

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – STRATEGY

The Township Volume of the District Plan uses the following strategy to address residential and business growth issues:

- The Plan has policies which describe the effects that new residential or business development should not create.
- For those townships within the Greater Christchurch area, new areas for residential or business development will be created through the preparation of an Outline Development Plan and associated rezoning of land to Living or Business zones.^{PC7}
- For those townships within the Greater Christchurch area, any new areas of residential or business development is to occur within the Urban Limits identified within the Regional Policy Statement.
- For those townships outside the Greater Christchurch area, any new areas for residential or business development will be created by rezoning land Living or Business through a plan change request.
- Each plan change request to rezone land will be assessed against the policies in the Plan, including those relating to the strategic provision of infrastructure, to see if it is consistent with those policies (or alternatively, they are changed).

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – POLICY FRAMEWORK

INTRODUCTION

Any plan change request to rezone land for residential or business development should be either: consistent with the objectives and policies of the District Plan; or change the provisions with which it is inconsistent. If a plan change request seeks changes to the Plan's objectives or policies, the request needs to show why the objective(s) or policy(ies) is not appropriate under the RMA. This is necessary so the Council can carry out its duties under section 32(1)(c) of the Act (see Part A, Section 3.2).

There are three sets of policies that apply to the growth of townships:

- **General Policies**

- The objectives and policies from Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and Section 4.4. Table B4.3.1 is a cross reference to the general objectives and policies which may be particularly relevant to rezoning land for residential or business development.

- **Town Form Policies**

- Policies B4.3.1 – B4.3.10 relate to township expansion in terms of the shape and form. They address potential adverse effects on: existing activities; infrastructure; and town 'character'. These policies apply as well as the general policies from Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4.

- **Specific Township Policies**

- Policies B4.3.11 – B4.3.102 relate to the expansion of specific townships. The policies are derived from applying the General Policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and the Town Form policies B4.3.1 – B4.3.10 to the specific townships. In some townships there are clear, preferred areas for expansion while in others there is not. The specific township policies are based on the circumstances of each township at the time of writing the Plan. If they become inconsistent with the General and Town Form policies the more general policies in those two Sections apply.

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – OBJECTIVES

Objective B4.3.1

The expansion of townships does not adversely affect:

- Natural or physical resources;
- Other activities;
- Amenity values of the township or the rural area; or
- Sites with special ecological, cultural, heritage or landscape values.

Objective B4.3.2

For townships outside the Greater Christchurch area, new residential or business development adjoins existing townships at compatible urban densities or at a low density around townships to achieve a compact township shape which is consistent with the preferred growth direction for townships and other provisions in the Plan.

Objective B4.3.3

For townships within the Greater Christchurch area, new residential or business development is to be provided within the Urban Limits identified in the Regional Policy Statement and such development is to occur in general accordance with an operative Outline Development Plan.

Objective B4.3.4

New areas for residential or business development support the timely, efficient and integrated provision of infrastructure, including appropriate transport and movement networks through a coordinated and phased development approach.

Objective B4.3.5

Ensure that sufficient land is made available in the District Plan to accommodate an additional 11,040 households in the Selwyn District portion of the Greater Christchurch area between 2007-2041 through both Greenfield growth areas and consolidation within existing townships.

Objective B4.3.6

Ensure that subdivision and development in Living Z zoned areas generally achieves an average net density over an Outline Development Plan area of at least ten household units per hectare.

Objective B4.3.7

Ensure that any rural residential development occurs outside the urban limits identified in the Regional Policy Statement and such development occurs in general accordance with an operative Outline Development Plan, supports the timely, efficient and integrated provision of infrastructure, and provides for the long-term maintenance of rural residential character.

Explanation and Reasons

Objective B4.3.1 outlines the types of effects that the expansion of townships should avoid. It includes both tangible effects on natural and physical resources; and intangible effects on the 'character' of both townships and rural areas. The intangible effects are often the most difficult to manage. The plan does this using a zoning system to identify and manage areas based on their character. For example, Living zones provide an environment that is most pleasant for residential activities. Business zones accommodate the effects of business activities as well as residential activities.

Objective B4.3.2 seeks to maintain the distinction between 'town and country' in Selwyn District by promoting most residential and business development in or adjoining existing townships. A more managed approach applies within the Greater Christchurch area, where new residential or business growth is to be contained within the Urban Limits identified in the Regional Policy Statement. Residential and business development can occur in the rural areas but at densities and under conditions that maintain rural character. In particular, the maintenance of a ratio of buildings to 'open space' and dominance of vegetation cover rather than hard-standing areas.

Objective B4.3.2 also encourages the expansion of existing townships in preference to the creation of new settlement areas. Additional controls apply to the expansion of those townships within the Greater Christchurch area, whereby residential or business development is to be contained within township urban limits to achieve a compact urban form. Further, new low density living environments need not necessarily be adjoining townships but should be located around the edge of existing townships where they will promote a compact town shape and consolidated form. Selwyn District already has 22 townships. None are sufficiently large to provide employment for most residents. Many do not have sufficient population to sustain basic business services and community facilities, or to fund basic utilities, such as reticulated sewage treatment and disposal.

Objective B4.3.3 seeks to ensure that sufficient land is provided within township Urban Limits (as identified within the Regional Policy Statement) to accommodate the projected growth of those townships within the Greater Christchurch area. It is anticipated that residential or business development within the Urban Limits is to occur in accordance with an Outline Development Plan that has been inserted into the District Plan. In Medium Density areas identified in Outline Development Plans, higher density development is provided for in order to accommodate anticipated population growth, whilst achieving both a compact urban form and a diversity of living environments.

Objective B4.3.4 recognises that the structure plan and subsequent Outline Development Plan and Plan Change processes provide a reliable mechanism for integrating future and anticipated urban development with infrastructure requirements. They also provide the mechanism for achieving the intensity, type and form of development necessary to accommodate urban growth in a sustainable way. In addition, ODPs provide certainty for the community, developers, network utility providers and territorial authorities that all constraints associated with the development of an area are investigated, addressed, protected and provided for at the time of initial urban zoning.

Objective B4.3.5 recognises the need to ensure that sufficient land is made available to accommodate the anticipated number of new households within Selwyn District's portion of the Greater Christchurch area. Objective B4.3.6 seeks to ensure that in order for the new growth areas to accommodate the predicted growth in household numbers set out in Objective B4.3.5, development of those growth areas needs to generally achieve an average net density of 10 units per hectare. This density will be implemented through Outline Development Plans and subsequent subdivision consents.

Objective B4.3.7 seeks to ensure that rural residential development occurs outside the urban limits in a manner that accords with the Regional Policy Statement. Given the nature of rural-

residential development, Objectives B4.1.1, B4.1.2 and B4.1.3 of the Rural Volume of the District Plan are also relevant when assessing the sustainability of rural land for rural residential purposes.

The relevant policies are outlined in the next three subsections.

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – GENERAL POLICIES

All objectives and policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4 apply to the expansion of townships. Any variation or plan change request to rezone land should be either consistent with those objectives and policies, or seek to change them.

Table B4.3.1 provides cross references to the objectives and policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4 which may be particularly relevant to rezoning land for new residential or business development. Table B4.3.1 does not limit the application of Part B of the Plan. It does not purport to be either complete or exclusive, and is included for ease of reference only.

Table B4.3.1 – Policy Framework for Expansion of Townships (Part B Objectives and Policies)

Plan Section	Objective / Policy
Land and Soil	Objectives B1.1.1 and B1.1.2 Policies B1.1.3, B1.1.7, B1.1.8
Water	Objectives B1.2.1 and B1.2.2 Policies B1.2.2 - B1.2.7, B1.2.9
Ecosystems	Objectives B1.3.1 and B1.3.2 Policies B1.3.1 - B1.3.3
Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Objectives B1.4.1, B1.4.2 and B1.4.4 Policies B1.4.6, B1.4.10, B1.4.11, B1.4.13 - B1.4.17
Transport	Objectives B2.1.1 - B2.1.4 Policies B2.1.3, B2.1.4(a) & (b), B2.1.7, B2.1.9 - B2.1.11, B2.1.15, B2.1.17 - B2.1.20, B2.1.22 and B2.1.23
Utilities	Objective B2.2.1 Policies B2.2.1 - B2.2.3, B2.2.5, B2.2.6, B2.2.11
Community Facilities	Objective B2.3.1 Policies B2.3.1, B2.3.2, B2.3.4, B2.3.8 and B2.3.9
Waste Disposal	Objective B2.4.1 Policies B2.4.2, B2.4.4 and B2.4.5
Natural Hazards	Objective B3.1.1 Policies B3.1.2 - B3.1.5, B3.1.7
Hazardous Substances	Objective B3.2.1 Policy B3.2.2

Plan Section	Objective / Policy
Culture and Heritage	Objective B3.3.1 Policies B3.3.6 and B3.3.7
Quality of the Environment	Objectives B3.4.1 - B3.4.5 Policies B3.4.1, B3.4.3 – B3.4.7, B3.4.23, B3.4.35, B3.4.36, B3.4.38 and B3.4.39
Residential Density	Objectives B4.1.1 and B4.1.2 Policies B4.1.3, B4.1.4, B4.1.10 and B4.1.11
Subdivision	Objective B4.2.2 – B4.2.4 Policies B4.2.1, B4.2.2 and B4.2.8 – B4.2.12

Methods

- Variations to the Proposed Plan; or
- Plan Changes once this plan is operative.

NOTE:

See guide in Appendix 14 for information to be included with plan changes.

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – TOWN FORM POLICIES

Policies B4.3.1 to B4.3.10 of this section apply to rezoning of land for residential or business development in addition to the general policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4. Any variation or plan change request should be consistent with each and every relevant policy in these two parts of the Plan or seek to change those policies with which it is not consistent.

Policy B4.3.1

Ensure new residential, rural residential or business development either:

- **Complies with the Plan policies for the Rural Zone; or**
- **The land is rezoned to an appropriate Living Zone that provides for rural-residential development (as defined within the Regional Policy Statement) in accordance with an Outline Development Plan incorporated into the District Plan; or**
- **The land is rezoned to an appropriate Living or Business zone and, where within the Greater Christchurch area, is contained within the Urban Limit identified in the Regional Policy Statement and developed in accordance with an Outline Development Plan incorporated into the District Plan.**

Explanation and Reasons

Zoning is an integral part of the approach the District Plan uses to promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources. New residential, rural residential or business activities need to occur on land which is appropriately zoned, to ensure the most appropriate policies and rules in the Plan apply to the activity. Additional requirements apply to those townships within the Greater Christchurch area, whereby new residential or business development within Greenfield areas is to be contained within the Urban Limits identified in the Regional Policy Statement and such development is to be carried out in accordance with an approved ODP that has been inserted into the District Plan. The purpose of these provisions is to consolidate and manage the rate of growth within these townships to ensure the integration of development with the appropriate provision of infrastructure, transport linkages, reserves and other community facilities.

Policy B4.3.2

In areas outside the Greater Christchurch area, require any land rezoned for new residential or business development to adjoin, along at least one boundary, an existing Living or Business zone in a township, except that low density living environments need not adjoin a boundary provided they are located in a manner that achieves a compact township shape.

Policy B4.3.3

Avoid zoning patterns that leave land zoned Rural surrounded on three or more boundaries with land zoned Living or Business.

Explanation and Reasons

To achieve Objective B4.3.2, any land rezoned for new residential or business development in areas outside the Greater Christchurch area should adjoin an existing township zone along at least one boundary, except in the case of low density residential development located around townships that achieve a compact and consolidated town shape. The new zoning pattern should also avoid leaving a patch of land zoned 'Rural' surrounded by Living or Business zones. Such a land zoning pattern can increase the potential for 'reverse sensitivity' issues between the site and adjoining zones. It also makes the provision of utilities and services more difficult, because it is uncertain whether this land will be rezoned in the future. In turn there are uncertainties about whether pipes and cables installed past the boundary should include capacity to serve the area, and, if so, who pays for it.

'Adjoining' land includes land separated by a road, water race, drain, easement or other vehicular accessway.

Policy B4.3.4

Encourage new residential or business development to occur on vacant land in existing Living or Business zones, if that land is available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

Many townships in Selwyn District have sites within existing Living or Business zones that may be able to be used for new residential or business activities. The Council encourages use of sites, in existing zones, in the first instance, to encourage a consolidated township area. Consolidated Living or Business areas may have the following benefits:

- Reduced potential 'reverse sensitivity' issues with activities in the Rural zone by reducing the 'interface' of the zones.
- More efficient utilisation of infrastructure, especially reticulated utilities.
- Fostering of a 'village' atmosphere.

Policy B4.3.4 Also recognises that sites in existing zones may not always be available for new activities. In addition they may not be available at an appropriate price, or be suitable for the proposed activity.

Policy B4.3.5

Encourage townships to expand in a compact shape where practical.

Explanation and Reasons

New residential or business development, Policy B4.3.5 promotes shapes and situations that foster a compact or consolidated town shape. Compact means zones of similar lengths and widths, rather than long, thin strips of land following a particular road, waterbodies or other feature.

A compact shaped township helps mitigate adverse effects in the following ways:

- Reduction of the number of allotments that share a boundary with the Rural Zone, and therefore the area for potential conflicts between incompatible activities.

- Facilitating of cost-effective provision of services such as reticulated water, sewage, roads and footpaths because more connections are provided, or houses served, per kilometre of pipe or road.
- Reduction in the distance of houses to businesses and community facilities, which may encourage people to walk or cycle rather than use motor vehicles for short trips. It may also help to facilitate the 'village' atmosphere of townships, such that the shopping centre and community facilities are close to all houses.
- Reduction in the impacts on the road network, and more opportunity to impose lower speed limits in the township (refer to Part B, Section 2.1).
- Maintenance of the visual distinction between the rural area and townships (refer to Part B, Section 3.4).

Policy B4.3.5 recognises that a compact shaped zone may not always be practical if there is a constraint to a zone expanding in a particular direction(s). Such constraints may include (but are not limited to) geographical features such as mountains, waterbodies, and transport routes.

Method

- Plan changes to rezone land

NOTE:

See guide in Appendix 14 for information to be included with requests for plan changes.

Policy B4.3.6

Living Z urban growth areas identified in the District Plan shall not be developed for urban purposes until an operative Outline Development Plan for that area has been included within the District Plan and adequate infrastructure and servicing is available. Each Outline Development Plan shall:

- **Be prepared as a single plan for any identified Outline Development Plan area identified on the Planning Maps and Appendices;**
- **Be prepared in accordance with the matters set out in Policy B4.3.7;**
- **Take account of the Medium Density and Subdivision Design Guides.**

Explanation and Reasons

It is important to ensure that any areas identified in the District Plan as being suitable for urban growth are developed in a coordinated manner that achieves good levels of urban design and connectivity. The inclusion of an Outline Development Plan within the District Plan is therefore a key method for guiding development and achieving good environmental outcomes. Relevant urban design and subdivision design guidelines for Selwyn District are to be considered and addressed in the creation of an Outline Development Plan. A singular plan is necessary for each ODP area to maintain good strategic outcomes.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision

District Plan Maps

- Identify ODP Areas

Medium Density Design Guide

Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.3.7

Each Outline Development Plan shall include:

- **Principal through roads, connection and integration with the surrounding road network and strategic infrastructure;**
- **Any land to be set aside for**
 - **community facilities or schools;**
 - **parks and land required for recreation or reserves;**
 - **any land to be set aside for business activities;**
 - **the distribution of different residential densities;**
 - **land required for the integrated management of water systems, including stormwater treatment, secondary flow paths, retention and drainage paths; and**
 - **land reserved or otherwise set aside from development for any other reason, and the reasons for its protection.**
- **Demonstrate how each ODP area will achieve a minimum net density of at least 10 lots or household units per hectare ;**
- **Identify any cultural (including tangata whenua values), natural, and historic or heritage features and values and show how they are to be enhanced or maintained;**
- **Indicate how required infrastructure will be provided;**
- **Set out the phasing and co-ordination of subdivision and development in line with the phasing shown on the Planning Maps and Appendices;**
- **Demonstrate how effective provision is made for a range of transport options, including public transport systems, pedestrian walkways and cycleways, both within and adjoining the ODP area;**
- **Include any other information which is relevant to an understanding of the development and its proposed zoning;**
- **Demonstrate that the design will minimise any reverse sensitivity effects.**

Explanation and Reasons

The preparation of an Outline Development Plan requires consideration and inclusion of many aspects, particularly the location of low and medium density housing areas, layout of infrastructure and compatibility and connectivity with surrounding land uses. The phasing and general co-ordination of development is also an appropriate consideration for detailing how the ODP will be implemented.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision

District Plan Maps

- Identify ODP Areas

Medium Density Design Guide

Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.3.8

The phasing of any Living Z Zone shown on the Planning Maps and Appendices occurs as follows:

- **In Rolleston 11 Living Z areas have been identified, and an Outline Development Plan for six of these areas have been incorporated into the District Plan. The remaining five Living Z ODP Areas have been deferred. The deferment for four of these areas shall be lifted once an operative Outline Development Plan for that area has been incorporated into the District Plan. The fifth ODP Area (ODP Area 11) deferment shall be lifted in 2021, provided adequate infrastructure and servicing is available and an operative Outline Development Plan for this area has been included in the District Plan.**
- **In Lincoln six Living Z areas have been identified, and an Outline Development Plan for each area incorporated into the District Plan (except for ODP Area 5). Four of these Living Z ODP areas include a portion that is deferred. The deferment of these areas shall be lifted in 2021, provided adequate infrastructure and servicing is available and an operative Outline Development Plan for the stage has been included in the District Plan. A Business 2 Zone has also been identified, with this zone deferred until an operative ODP has been included in the District Plan and adequate infrastructure and servicing is available.**^{PC7}

Explanation and Reasons

The phasing of development is crucial to ensuring that sufficient land is made available to accommodate the District's predicted household growth, whilst also enabling a consolidated urban form of the Greater Christchurch area that includes both Christchurch City and Waimakariri Districts. The District Plan provides sufficient land at Rolleston to meet the anticipated growth until 2020, however four of these growth areas require an operative Outline Development Plan to be included within the District plan to ensure their integrated development and have therefore been deferred until an ODP is included. Within Lincoln, sufficient land has been made available to accommodate predicted households until 2020. A number of ODP areas in Lincoln however cover

land areas that are much larger than necessary for accommodating urban growth to 2020. These ODP areas have therefore been split into two phasing periods, with the land within the second period deferred until 2021 and until adequate infrastructure has been provided. ^{PC7}

The Business 2 zoned area is not subject to a phasing criteria. However, the deferment cannot be lifted until an operative ODP has been included in the District Plan with adequate infrastructure and servicing available. ^{PC7}

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision

District Plan Maps

- Identify Phases within ODP areas

Medium Density Design Guide

Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.3.9

To ensure that the key principles and outcomes sought in operative Outline Development Plans are achieved and where development is proposed that is not in general accordance with an operative Outline Development Plan in the District Plan, consideration shall be given as to whether:

- **the proposed change will better achieve the key principles of the Outline Development Plan, as set out in Policy 4.3.7 and any specific ODP requirements set out in any area-specific ODP policy, than the land use pattern shown in the operative ODP;**
- **the proposed change will potentially compromise the outcomes sought within the remainder of the Outline Development Plan area. This is especially the case where changes are proposed that only cover a portion of an ODP area and/or have implications for other parts of the ODP area beyond the applicant's control. Where development that is not in general accordance with the ODP is proposed via a subdivision consent application, it is preferable that the application covers the entire ODP area so that the implications of such changes are able to be fully understood and assessed;**
- **adequate provision has been made to ensure that such changes are aligned with the corresponding land use provisions of the District Plan and that this is transparent to current and future landowners.**

Explanation and Reasons

Outline Development Plans are a key method for achieving the integrated, sustainable development of Greenfield urban growth areas. It is therefore anticipated that development will be in general accordance with Outline Development Plans. It is nonetheless recognised that through the detailed preparation of subdivision consent applications or asset design processes there is the potential for alternative solutions or routes to be developed that better achieve the outcomes sought in ODPs than the broad land use pattern shown on the ODP. When assessing applications for development that is not in accordance with an ODP, it is anticipated that such applications will only be granted where they are able to demonstrate that the proposed

development better achieves the key principles and outcomes sought in the ODP than the layout shown in the ODP. Such demonstration is made easier where the proposed development encompasses the entire ODP area so that the implications of the changes can be fully understood. Conversely, where the proposed development is for only a portion of an ODP area the applicant will need to demonstrate that the outcomes sought for the entire ODP area will not be compromised.

Development that is not in general accordance with an ODP can also have implications for the rule package that will apply to that development over time. For example the Business 1 zone rules apply to neighbourhood business areas shown on ODPs, however if the final location of the centre changes, then the applicant will need to demonstrate that an appropriate mechanism such as consent notices on individual property titles is in place to provide certainty to future landowners regarding the relevant rule package.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision

District Plan Maps

- ODP areas

District Plan Appendices

- Operative ODPs

Medium Density Design Guide

Subdivision Design Guide

Policy B4.3.10

Provide Neighbourhood and Local Centres, as shown in operative Outline Development Plans, to satisfy the more localised and convenience needs of people and communities, whilst recognising that neighbourhood and local centres are to complement existing Town Centres which shall remain the primary focus for commercial, social and community activity within each Township.

Explanation and Reasons

The Town Centres within each township serve an important function as significant physical resources providing for the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of their respective communities of influence. Crucially such Town Centres serve as focal points in terms of providing important public and private services and facilities in the most efficient manner to the wider community, and should remain the focus of commercial, business and retail development in future.

The majority of such Town Centres are comprised of a core business area providing primarily retail, service and limited community activities. It is considered that over time the range and diversity of such functions, including that of office and commercial activity, will increase.

Whilst the Business 1 Zone Objectives, Policies and Rules also apply to neighbourhood and local centres shown on ODPs, the services and facilities provided for such centres are generally to have

a more localised area of influence due to their limited range of activities and accessibility, and accordingly need to complement existing Town Centres, and not compete with them in terms of being a substantial business or retail destination at a strategic level.

Accordingly, such neighbourhood centres, as identified by the ODPs should:

- Range in size, but generally comprise 1,000m² – 2,000m² total floorspace and include:
 - up to 15 shops, with a maximum retail tenancy of 350m² GFA; and provide
 - a limited range of community facilities.

Local centres, as identified by the ODPs should:

- Range in size, but generally comprise up to 450m² total floorspace and include;
 - 1 – 5 shops, with a maximum retail tenancy of 350m² GFA; and provide
 - a limited range of community facilities.

Method

District Plan Rules

- Subdivision
- Business 1 Zone Rules

RESIDENTIAL AND BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT – SPECIFIC POLICIES FOR TOWNSHIPS

The policies in this Section apply to the growth of specific townships. The policies apply in addition to any relevant policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4 of the Plan; and in addition to the policies B4.3.1 – B4.3.10. The policies in this Section are based on application of the general policies in Sections B1.1 to B4.2 and policies B4.3.1 – B4.3.10 and to the circumstances of specific townships at the time of writing the Plan. Should any policy in this Section conflict with any relevant policy in Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and policies B4.3.1 – B4.3.10, the latter policies shall apply.

The notes and references under each township do not limit the application of the relevant objectives and policies of the Plan.

Preferred Growth Options

In most townships, there may be more than one area that complies with all relevant objectives and policies for growth of the township. There is no preferred choice between these areas.

Some townships have a preferred area or direction for expansion. This direction or area, and the reasons, are identified in the specific policies for the township.

ARTHUR'S PASS

Preferred Growth Option

Arthur's Pass village is surrounded by Arthur's Pass National Park. Options for future expansion of the township are limited to those identified in Policy B4.3.11.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.11

Encourage new residential or business development to occur either by:

- **The rezoning of land in the Rural Zone between SH 73 and the Bealey River; or**
- **The redeveloping of sites in the existing Living 1 Zone.**

Explanation and Reasons

Arthur's Pass village is surrounded by Arthur's Pass National Park except for that part of the Rural Zone which adjoins the Living 1 Zone, between SH73 and the Bealey River. This area was designated for railway purposes, but the designation is no longer required. Areas for new residential or business development at Arthur's Pass are limited to either: rezoning and development of this part of the Rural Zone; or redevelopment of sites in the existing Living zone.

Any rezoning and development of land in the Rural Zone should proceed in accordance with policies B4.3.12 and B4.3.13. Further subdivision and development on sites in the Living 1 Zone is restricted by the area of land each activity needs for on-site effluent treatment and disposal. More dense development may be appropriate with reticulated sewage treatment and disposal, depending on effects on natural hazards, SH73, and landscape and amenity values.

Policy B4.3.12

Ensure that any land in the Rural Zone used for residential or business development is not:

- **Unstable or subject to flooding; or**
- **Contaminated.**

Explanation and Reasons

The land zoned Rural between SH 73 and the Bealey River is no longer required for railway purposes. Information about the history of the site is needed before the Council can be certain it is appropriate for residential or business activities. In particular, information is required on past erosion or flooding of the site and any likelihood of contaminated soil, from past uses or storage of goods.

Policy B4.3.13

Require any land rezoned for residential or business development to proceed in accordance with a development plan which provides for all of the following matters:

- **A reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system;**
- **Only one entry/exit point onto SH73;**
- **On-site car parking and bus parking if required;**
- **Any road links within the site;**
- **A pedestrian walkway throughout the site;**
- **Building and sign design and landscaping plans to complement the Alpine surroundings;**
- **Provision for access to the stop-banks along the Bealey River and a building or development set back to allow for their maintenance.**

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B4.3.13 applies largely to the area of land zoned Rural between SH73 and the Bealey River. The matters listed in Policy B4.3.13 need to be addressed to comply with the general policies in Part B, Sections 1.1 to 4.2 and 4.4 of the Plan.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Arthur's Pass, include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policies B1.1.3 and B1.1.7	Contaminated and unstable land
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Objectives B1.4.1, B1.4.2 and B1.4.3. Policies B1.4.1 – B1.4.5	Protecting the landscape values around Arthur's Pass
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17 and B2.1.18	Townships 'straddling' Strategic Roads
2.2 Utilities	Policy B2.2.4	Community reticulated sewage scheme
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Erosion and Flooding
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.20 – B3.4.27 and B3.4.39	Signage and building design, Arthur's Pass

CASTLE HILL

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one site for expansion of 'Castle Hill' Village which complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.14

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living 1A or Business 1A Zones if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

Castle Hill Village has been designed and developed as a 'whole village' concept. Large areas of the existing Living 1A and Business 1A Zones have yet to be developed. Using these sites first, provided they are available and appropriate, is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.15

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development to be located on the west side of SH73.

Explanation and Reasons

Castle Hill Village is confined to one side of SH73. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.17.

Policy B4.3.16

Ensure any new residential or business development does not adversely affect the Thomas River, or wetlands.

Explanation and Reasons

This policy is consistent with Policy B1.2.2.

Policy B4.3.17

Require any land rezoned for new residential or business development to proceed in accordance with a development plan which provides for all of the following matters:

- **Building and sign design to compliment the alpine environment.**
- **The layout of roading and road and utility links, to the existing Castle Hill Village.**
- **Pedestrian links or walkways throughout the area and to the existing Castle Hill Village.**
- **The staging of any development.**

- **Landscaping or buffering of any zone boundary along SH73, to reduce noise effects for residents and visual effects for road users.**

Explanation and Reasons

The conditions are similar to those for the comprehensive development plan for the existing Living 1A and Business 1A Zones at Castle Hill Village. The conditions address potential adverse effects on the environment and are consistent with the policies in Sections 1.1 to 4.2.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to residential or business growth at Castle Hill include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Objectives B1.4.1 and B1.4.2. Policies B1.4.6 – B1.4.9	Protecting the landscape values around Castle Hill
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17	Castle Hill is confined to one side of a Strategic Road
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.20 – B3.4.29	Signage and building design, Castle Hill

COALGATE

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for any future expansion of Coalgate that would comply with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.18

Encourage new residential and business activities to use sites in the existing Living and Business zones if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are large areas of land in the existing Living zones at Coalgate. This policy is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.19

Encourage any land rezoned for residential or business development to be on the south side of Homebush Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Homebush Road is a Strategic Road and Coalgate is currently confined to the south side of Homebush Road. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.17.

Policy B4.3.20

Ensure that any land rezoned for residential or business activities between Coaltrack Road and the Selwyn River/Waikirikiri does not create or exacerbate natural hazards.

Explanation and Reasons

The land south of Coaltrack Road forms terraces for the Waikirikiri/Selwyn River. Before this land is zoned for residential or business development, further information is needed on the history of land erosion or flooding on this land. This policy is consistent with Policy B3.1.2.

Policy B4.3.21

Ensure any land rezoned for residential or business developments does not exacerbate 'reverse sensitivity' issues in respect of activities in the Business 2 zone.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Coalgate include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Objectives B1.4.13 and B1.4.14.	Protecting the values of Waikirikiri/Selwyn River and Malvern Hills
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17	Coalgate is confined to one side of a Strategic Road
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.36 – B3.4.39	Reverse sensitivity issues in respect of Business 2 Zones

DARFIELD

Preferred Growth Option

The Plan provides for a pattern of development in and around the township which in general terms, provides for development in a concentric pattern with lower rural-residential densities on the periphery (Living 2A and 2A1) and graduated higher densities towards the centre (Living 2, Living X and Living 1).

As at April 2004 township water supply is a constraint that until overcome, will substantially limit the extent of further development possible around the township. With the exception of the Living 2A1 Zone, which is already intensively subdivided, outline development plans will be required for the coordinated development of land in the large Living 2A Zone, the Living X Zone and part of the Living 2 Zone north of Kowhai Drive.

The development of large areas of land on the periphery of the Township will be deferred pending an upgraded water supply, the incorporation of outline development plans, and measures to address reverse sensitivity effects. The ultimate development of land in the deferred zones may ultimately also be subject to review in respect to effluent treatment required.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.22

Encourage new residential and business development on sites in existing Living and Business zones if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are large areas of land zoned Living at Darfield that have not been subdivided or developed for residential purposes. There are also vacant sites in the existing Business 1 zones along North and South Terrace. This policy is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.23

To encourage the provision of large residential allotments within the Living 2 Zones.

Explanation and Reasons

Residential density and allotment sizes average between 0.5 and 1 hectare in the Living 2 Zones at Darfield. These zoned areas cover large blocks of land up to 2 km from the town centre. The zone is intended to allow large residential lots of an average minimum area of 5000m², and some large existing lots are expected to be further subdivided provided this overall density is not exceeded. Further subdivision in the zone is also subject to the availability of the necessary infrastructure, particularly water supply. This policy complements the Policy B4.1.3 and the Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.24

Discourage individual property access from new Living or Business zones to State Highway 73 or State Highway 77 (Bangor Road) and manage the number and location of any new subdivisional roads on to these routes.

Explanation and Reasons

Future expansion of Darfield, will straddle two Strategic Roads, State Highway 73 and State Highway 77 (Bangor Road). Subdivision in new Living or Business zones (i.e. zones created after the date of notification of this Plan) will need to be designed so that individual properties do not have direct frontage access to these routes. The number of any new subdivisional roads intersecting with these highways should be minimised (or prevented where necessary), or located such that the efficiency and safety of these highways is not impaired. Policy B4.3.19 complements Policy B2.1.18.

Policy B4.3.25

Encourage any new Business zone to adjoin an existing Business zone of similar character if land for this purpose is available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Darfield has two Business 1 and 2 Zones. Policy B4.3.25 is to encourage consolidated Business zones in townships rather than in several isolated areas. This policy is consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36.

Policy B4.3.26

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate 'reverse sensitivity' issues in respect of activities in the existing Business 2 Zones or the Midland Railway.

Explanation and Reasons

Darfield has a variety of activities located in Business 2 Zones and the Rural Zone around the edge of the township that may not be readily compatible with residential activities. The Council is also aware of complaints about the noise and dust from coal trains using the Midland Railway line.

Policy B4.3.26 is to ensure that the existing activities in the Business 2 Zones and the Midland Railway Line are not affected by residential activities keep established too close to them, which leads to complaints about their nuisance effects. This is consistent with policies B3.4.38 and B3.4.39.

Policy B4.3.27

To provide for mixed densities in the Living X Zone, and rural residential development around the township in the Living 2A (Deferred) Zone to a minimum average area of 1ha, and in the Living 2A1 Zone to a minimum average area of 2ha, subject to the following:

- That all new allotments are able to be serviced with a reticulated potable water supply:**

- **That outline development plans have been incorporated into the Plan for the coordinated development of five identified areas of land in the Living 2A Zone, the Living X Zone and part of the Living 2 Zone to address roading, reserve, and pedestrian/cycle linkages;**
- **Where applicable, provision has been made to address any reverse sensitivity issues.**

Explanation and Reasons

As of April 2004, the Darfield water supply system was at capacity, and pending the development of a new system, and the obtaining of the necessary resource consents, further subdivision in the Deferred Living X and 2A Zones is unlikely to be possible. The scope for further development, and the likely rate of resubdivision in the Living 2A1 Zone, is such that it is less affected by this constraint.

The Living X Zone provides for a range of allotment sizes as may be nominated by the developer, but not to a lesser area than specified in the Living 1 Zone. Development in the Living X Zone is also subject to deferral pending the incorporation of outline development plans.

The Living 2A1 Zone applies to land already substantially subdivided into lots of between 2 and 4 ha, generally bounded by Clinton, Bangor and Creyke Roads. This degree of fragmentation is such that requiring an outline development plan is unrealistic. However, the zone already has a distinct low density rural residential character and a generally uncoordinated internal roading pattern. Having regard to this, and the expectations of existing residents, the Council does not wish to allow further subdivision below an average area of 2ha without consultation with the resident community. Given the existing subdivision pattern and low density allowed in the zone, deferred status is not considered necessary for the Living 2 A1 Zone.

For the Living 2A Deferred Zone, deferred zoning also applies to enable the incorporation of outline development plans for each of the five areas labelled 1-5 in Appendix 25. The purpose of the outline development plans is to ensure the provision of through roading patterns where necessary; preventing frontage access for properties to state highways and managing the location and number of new access roads; staging of development for provision of services; and cycle/pedestrian links and reserves; and to address reverse sensitivity issues.

In some cases, the presence of business zones, utilities, arterial roads (noise) or plantations adjacent to future residential developments will necessitate provisions of setbacks or other methods to mitigate reverse sensitivity effects, and to avoid operation of existing activities being compromised. With the exception of a large block of land north-east of the Township (bounded by Homebush and Kimberley Roads, (Area 4, Appendix 25), outline development plans will have to be added by variation or plan change. However the Living 2A and 2A1 Zonings signal that subject to constraints being addressed, these areas are suitable in principle for low density residential development.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Darfield include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policies B1.2.2, B1.2.3 and B1.2.5	Stormwater disposal, reticulated water supply and reticulated sewage treatment and disposal
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.15 – B2.1.18	SH1 and Main South trunk line
2.2 Utilities	Policy B2.2.4	Community reticulated sewage scheme
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36, B3.4.38 and B3.4.39	Consolidating Business zones and reverse sensitivity effects

DOYLESTON

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Doyleston that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.28

Encourage new business or residential activities to use sites in the existing Living 1 Zone if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are vacant sites in the existing Living zone at Doyleston. Policy B4.3.28 is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.29

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development to be located on the north side of Drain Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Doyleston is located around a 5 point intersection of Leeston, Beethams and Drain Roads. It is largely confined, at present, to the north side of Drain Road. Policy B4.3.29 minimises adverse effects of the growth of Doyleston on the safe and efficient operation of the road network. It is consistent with Transport Objective B2.1.1, Policy B2.1.3 and Policy B2.1.9.

Policy B4.3.30

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create, or exacerbate, a natural hazard from flooding of Doyleston Drain or Boggy Creek, or from stormwater ponding on-site.

Explanation and Reasons

Doyleston is located in an area where groundwater is close to the ground surface. Stormwater can pond on sites for several days after heavy rain. Doyleston Drain and Boggy Creek flow either side of the township area. Any new residential or business activities should not occur on sites that have a reasonable risk of being flooded downstream as a result of increasing the rate at which stormwater runs off the land into waterbodies. Policy B4.3.30 is consistent with Policy B3.2.1.

Policy B4.3.31

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create ‘reverse sensitivity’ issues in respect of the seed cleaning plant west of King Street, or activities in the Business 2 Zone.

Explanation and Reasons

The seed cleaning factory west of King Street and activities in the Business 2 Zone on Leeston Road are existing activities that may be incompatible with new residential activities or some other business activities. Policy B4.3.31 is consistent with policies B3.4.38 and B3.4.39.

Policy B4.3.32

Promote the rezoning of land for new residential activities on sites ‘behind’ the existing zone fronting Leeston and Drain roads, if such sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Doyleston Township has developed at the intersection of three roads. In some places, the existing residential development is one section ‘deep’ along these roads. Policy B4.3.32 promotes further town growth by using the land ‘behind’ these existing houses (at right angles to the road) to create a compact residential area, rather than extending the township ‘one section deep’ further along roads. This policy is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

General Policies

General policies which may be particularly relevant to Doyleston include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.2, B1.2.3 and B1.2.5	Stormwater disposal, reticulated water supply and reticulated sewage treatment and disposal.
2.2 Utilities	Policy B2.2.1 and B2.2.4	Community reticulated sewage scheme
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Flooding of Doyleston Drain or Boggy Creek or surface ponding on sites.
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.38 and B3.4.39	Reverse sensitivity effects

DUNSANDEL

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Dunsandel that complies with all relevant provisions in the District Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.33

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living or Business zones, if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are vacant sites within the existing Living and Business zones at Dunsandel. Policy B4.3.33 is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.34

Discourage rezoning of land for new residential or business development along SH1, west of the existing Business 1 Zone or east of the Hotel site.

Explanation and Reasons

SH1 is the busiest Strategic Road in Selwyn District and bisects Dunsandel. Policy B4.3.34 is consistent with Policy B2.1.16.

Policy B4.3.35

Require any land rezoned for new residential or business development to be supplied with reticulated sewerage if on-site effluent disposal may result in groundwater contamination.

Explanation and Reasons

Environment Canterbury staff have indicated (in correspondence dated 19 August 1999) that they have concerns that on-site effluent treatment and disposal at Dunsandel may cause groundwater contamination. However, the Regional Council are, at the time of writing, continuing to issue discharge permits for on-site effluent treatment and disposal at Dunsandel. Policy B4.3.35 is consistent with Policy B1.2.2.

Policy B4.3.36

Encourage any new Business zone to adjoin an existing Business zone of similar character if such sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Dunsandel has Business 1 and 2 Zones. Policy B4.3.36 is to encourage consolidated Business zones in townships, rather than in several isolated zones. This policy is consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36.

Policy B4.3.37

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not cause or exacerbate 'reverse sensitivity' issues in respect of activities in the existing Business 2 Zone, or the Main South Island Trunk Line.

Explanation and Reasons

Dunsandel is bisected by the Main South Island Trunk Line. A transport depot operates in the Business 2 Zone on Irvines Road. These existing activities should not be adversely affected by new residential or business activities locating next to them, which might lead to complaints about noise, dust or other effects of the existing operations. This policy is consistent with policies B2.1.14, B3.4.38 and B3.4.39.

Policy B4.3.38

Promote rezoning of land for new residential activities on sites 'behind' existing Living zones fronting Railway Road, Highfield Avenue, Leeston/Dunsandel Road or Dunsandel/Hororata Road, if such sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Much residential development in the existing Living 1 Zones at Dunsandel is 'one section deep' along the frontage of these roads. Policy B4.3.38 promotes further residential development by using the land 'behind' these houses (at right angles to the road) to facilitate a compact shaped residential area, rather than the extension of the township 'one section deep' further along these roads. This policy is consistent with Policy B4.3.5.

General Policies

General policies which may be particularly relevant to Dunsandel include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policies B1.2.2 and B1.2.5	Stormwater and sewage disposal
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.15 – B2.1.18	SH1 and Main South trunk line
2.2 Utilities	Policy B2.2.4	Community reticulated sewage scheme
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.35 – B3.4.38	Consolidating Business zones and reverse sensitivity effects.

Sewage Treatment and Disposal

At the time of writing the Plan, Environment Canterbury (the Regional Council) was unable to confirm whether reticulated sewage treatment and disposal will be required for future residential or business development at Dunsandel (letter dated 19 August 1999). The discharge of contaminants is a function of Regional Councils under the Act (section 30). Selwyn District Council's policy is that the District Plan will require reticulated sewage treatment and disposal once Environment Canterbury indicates that it will not issue discharge permits for on-site effluent treatment and disposal – see Policy B4.3.35 above.

GLENTUNNEL

Preferred Growth Options

The preferred area for any expansion of Glentunnel is north towards the Malvern Hills, but not encroaching on to the base of these hills.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.39

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living 1 Zone, if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are vacant sites within the existing Living 1 zone at Glentunnel. Policy B4.3.39 is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.40

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development to be located north of the existing Living 1 Zone, extending towards, but not on to, the Malvern Hills.

Policy B4.3.41

Discourage any land being rezoned for new residential or business development which is located:

- **East or west of the existing Living 1 Zone along Homebush Road; or**
- **South of Homebush Road.**

Explanation and Reasons

The preferred area for any expansion of Glentunnel Township is north of the existing zone towards, but not onto, slopes of the Malvern Hills. The landscape values of the Malvern Hills are recognised in Policy B1.4.13.

Glentunnel is largely confined to the north side of Homebush Road. The existing Living 1 Zone adjoins the Living 1 Zone at Coalgate. Coalgate is confined to the south side of Homebush Road. Any extension of the Living 1 Zone at Glentunnel on to the south side of Homebush Road, or to the east of the existing Living 1 Zone, is contrary Policy B2.1.17.

The area south of Homebush Road includes the lower terraces and bed of the Waikirikiri/Selwyn River. The area is subject to flooding in heavy rainfall. The plan also seeks to maintain the natural character of the river margins. Extending Glentunnel south of Homebush Road may be inconsistent with Policy B1.4.14 and Policy B3.1.2.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to expansion of Glentunnel include:

Plan Section		Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2	Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4	Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Objectives B1.4.13 and B1.4.14.	Protecting the values of Waikirikiri/Selwyn River and Malvern Hills
3.1	Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Flooding of Waikirikiri/Selwyn River

HORORATA

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Hororata that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.42

Encourage new residential and business activities to use sites in the existing Living zones where those sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are many sites within the existing Living zones at Hororata that are not currently used for residential or business activities. Policy B4.3.42 is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.43

Discourage rezoning of any land for new residential or business development along Hororata Road, north of Duncan's Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Policy B4.3.43 discourages the growth of Hororata township along Hororata Road north of Duncan's Road, in favour of more consolidated town growth in and around the existing Living zones. This policy is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.44

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate a natural hazard from flooding of the Hororata River or Cordy's Stream.

Explanation and Reasons

Parts of Hororata township are situated on the edge of Cordy's Stream or the Hororata River. Land rezoned for new residential or business development should not occur on land which is likely to be flooded or eroded by these waterbodies. New residential or business development should not increase the risk of these waterbodies flooding land 'downstream' as a result of an increase in the rate of rainfall runoff from the site. Policy B4.3.44 is consistent with Policy 33.1.2.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Hororata include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
2.1 Transport	Policy B2.1.6	Additional property access on to Hororata Road
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Hororata River and Cordy's Stream

KIRWEE

Preferred Growth Option

The future growth of Kirwee will be met by the development of the extensive zoned areas north of State Highway 73, generally in a compact pattern with higher densities towards the centre of the township.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.45

Encourage new residential and business activities to use sites in the existing Living zones if such sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There are many sites within the existing Living zones at Kirwee that are not currently used for residential or business activities. Policy B4.3.45 encourages those sites to be used in accordance with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.46

Discourage rezoning of land for new residential or business development in areas:

- **South of SH73; or**
- **North of the Living 2A Zone along Courtenay Road.**

Explanation and Reasons

Most of Kirwee Township has developed on the north side of SH73 and the Midland Railway Line. Policy B4.3.46 is consistent with Policy B2.1.17. Along Courtenay Road a large area of land has been rezoned Living 2A by private plan change. Policy B4.3.46 discourages further extension of Kirwee township, in favour of consolidated development of the existing Living zones including large areas of undeveloped land in the Living 1 and Living 2A zones. This policy is consistent with policies B4.3.4 and B4.3.5. It is also consistent with Policy B1.1.8 as the area to the north of Kirwee township contains versatile soils.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Kirwee include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Versatile soils to north
1.2 Water	Policies B1.2.4 and B1.2.5	Protection zone for community water supply bores
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.7, B2.1.14, B2.1.15 and B2.1.17	Additional property access on to SH73. Midland Railway line. Township confined to one side of SH73.

LAKE COLERIDGE VILLAGE

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one site/area for the future expansion of Lake Coleridge Village, that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.47

Ensure that rezoning of any land for new residential or business development occurs on sites, and in ways, that maintain the landscape and amenity values of the alpine surrounds, and which include a development plan for the design and siting of buildings and structures.

Explanation and Reasons

Lake Coleridge Village is located in an area with special landscape values and natural features (Lake Coleridge and the Rakaia Gorge). The area has a relatively low level of human modification, especially in terms of structures and facilities, compared with areas around townships on the Plains. Any new residential or business development at Lake Coleridge Village should be sited to minimise the impact of buildings and associated infrastructure on the surroundings. This policy is consistent with policies B1.4.10 – B1.4.12.

Policy B4.3.48

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development at Lake Coleridge Village to include a landscape plan providing for tree planting, walkways and reserve areas similar to those in the existing village.

Explanation and Reasons

Residents at Lake Coleridge Village indicated they value highly the trees, walkways and grass reserves in the Village (Selwyn District Council Residents' Survey 1999). The trees are valued for shelter against the north westerly and south westerly winds, as well as for their aesthetic values. Any expansion of the village should continue this theme, in accordance with Policy B3.4.34.

Policy B4.3.49

Encourage any land rezoned for residential or business development at Lake Coleridge Village to be located in the area between the existing Living zone boundaries at Acheron Avenue and Harper Place, provided land is available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

Lake Coleridge Village is spread over a reasonably large area relative to the number of households in the Village. Policy B4.3.49 is to encourage the village to develop in a compact form, where practical, in accordance with the Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

General Policies

The following general policies may be particularly relevant to Lake Coleridge Village.

Plan Section		Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2	Water	Policy B1.2.5	Reticulated sewage
1.4	Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Policies B1.4.10 – B1.4.12	Lake Coleridge Village
3.4	Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.20, B3.4.22 and B3.4.34	Signs and amenity planting

LEESTON

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area that complies with all relevant plan provisions for the future expansion of Leeston.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.50

Encourage any new Business zone to adjoin an existing Business zone of similar character, if such sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Leeston has Business 1 and 2 Zones. Policy B4.3.50 is to encourage the consolidation of Business zones in townships rather than the creation of new business areas.

Policy B4.3.51

Encourage future Business 2 zoning to develop in a southerly direction, adjoining the existing Business 2 zone along Station Street, where land is available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

Expanding in a southerly direction keeps the Business 2 Zone away from the main living zone at Leeston. This may reduce the potential for 'reverse sensitivity' effects, in accordance with Policy B3.4.38.

Policy B4.3.52

Avoid new residential areas south of Station Street, and east of Leeston/Lake Road, unless any potential adverse effects resulting from:

- **'Reverse Sensitivity' between activities in the Business 2 Zone and any new residential area;**
- **Heavy traffic using the Station Street bypass; or**
- **The sewage treatment and disposal facilities along Beetham's Road, are avoided or mitigated.**

Explanation and Reasons

The south side of Station Street is a Business 2 Zone. Residential areas should not adjoin a Business 2 Zone unless the residential area is designed to mitigate potential reverse sensitivity effects, in accordance with Part B, Section 3.4. The township has a heavy vehicle bypass, (Station Street) to reduce heavy vehicles travelling through the Business 1 and Living 1 Zones. Policy B4.3.52 is also consistent with Policy B2.1.17.

The Leeston and Doyleston sewage treatment and disposal facilities are located south of Leeston township (Beetham's Road). Avoiding potential 'reverse sensitivity' effects is consistent with Policy B2.2.5.

Policy B4.3.53

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not cause, or exacerbate, a natural hazard by increasing the rate of stormwater runoff into the Leeston main drain.

Explanation and Reasons

The Leeston main drain overflows during heavy rainfall events. A project is in place to install a flood swale to relieve the existing flooding. However, any further residential or business development should not exacerbate the problem, in accordance with Policy B3.1.2.

Policy B4.3.54

Ensure that land that is zoned for residential development but is presently subject to surface flooding is not developed for its zoned purpose until provision is made for the amelioration of that constraint.

Explanation and Reasons

Some land to the west of Leeston is presently subject to surface flooding at times of heavy rain. The principal reason for this is the presently limited capacity of the Market Street Culvert. From an engineering point of view there are several ways in which this problem can be ameliorated and some of these depend upon development decisions yet to be made. In order to ensure that residential development of the land affected does not proceed before this problem has been remedied the areas affected have been given a 'deferred' zoning that brings in to play a restriction on subdivision. It is intended that, once a remedy has been decided upon and implemented, the 'deferred' notation and subdivision restriction will be removed by Plan Change.

General Policies

The following general policies may be particularly relevant to Leeston:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.5	Reticulated sewerage
2.1 Transport	Policy B2.1.19	Heavy vehicle bypasses
2.2 Utilities	Policies B2.2.1 and B2.2.4	Interim community reticulated sewerage schemes
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Flooding, Leeston Main Drain
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.35 – B3.4.39	Consolidating Business zones and reverse sensitivity effects

LINCOLN

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.55

Ensure that new Greenfield urban growth only occurs within the Outline Development Plan areas identified on the Planning Maps and Appendices, and in accordance with the phasing set out in Policy B4.3.8 once adequate infrastructure and servicing is available.

Explanation and Reasons

The future urban growth of Lincoln has been identified through both the Regional Policy Statement and the Lincoln Structure Plan. These two processes have identified the Greenfield areas adjacent to Lincoln that are most suitable for urban growth and where the potential environmental effects of such growth are able to be sustainably managed. These growth areas are identified on the planning maps and in the appendices and will be sufficient to meet the foreseeable needs of the Lincoln community and will enable the efficient provision of infrastructure to service that growth.

Policy B4.3.56

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential development has motor vehicle access from an alternative collector or arterial road other than Gerald Street.

Explanation and Reasons

Residents in Lincoln have expressed concerns about the effects, on pedestrian safety, of traffic along Gerald Street. The resulting 'traffic calming' works mean Gerald Street may not be as efficient for carrying vehicles 'through' the township as an alternative road intersecting directly with Springs Road, Ellesmere Road or Birches Road. This policy is consistent with policies B2.1.8 and B2.1.9.

Policy B4.3.57

Ensure stormwater disposal from any land rezoned for new residential or business development will not adversely affect water quality in the LI or LII waterbodies; or exacerbate potential flooding from the LI or LII waterbodies "downstream".

Explanation and Reasons

Stormwater disposal at Lincoln is commonly disposed of by a reticulated system that drains into the LI or LII waterbodies. These waterbodies flow into Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere. Stormwater runoff can adversely affect these waterbodies by changing the sediments and contaminants contained in the stormwater, or the rate at which stormwater runs off the land. Policy B4.3.57 is to ensure no adverse effects arise from these changes. It is consistent with Policy B1.2.2.

Policy B4.3.58

Achieve integration between the rezoning of land for new residential development at Lincoln and associated provisions for utilities, community facilities and areas for business development.

Explanation and Reasons

A study prepared for the Council (Barber, 1999: Demand for Land for Commercial and Industrial Uses in Selwyn District) indicates that if projected residential growth occurs at Lincoln, there will be a shortage of space for associated business activities in the current Business 1 Zone.

In submissions on private requests for plan changes to rezone land at Lincoln, residents have expressed concerns about the impacts of additional residents on schools and other community facilities. Policy B4.3.58 is consistent with Policy B2.3.1.

Policy B4.3.59

Ensure rezoning any land for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate potential “reverse sensitivity” issues in respect of activities in the Business 3 Zone or surrounding Rural Zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Activities in the Business 3 Zones and associated activities in the immediately adjoining Rural Zone may have effects that are incompatible with the amenity values of residential areas. An example is that sewage holding ponds south of the Living 1A Zone. To ensure existing activities in these zones continue relatively freely, residential development should be kept to the east of the Business 3 Zones, unless it is developed under conditions that ensure any potential ‘reverse sensitivity’ effects are minor. Policy B4.3.59 is consistent with policies B3.4.37 and B2.2.5.

Policy B4.3.60

Consider any potential adverse effects of rezoning land for new residential or business development to the north of Lincoln Township on the ‘rural-urban’ landscape contrast of the area with Christchurch City, as identified in the RPS.

Explanation and Reasons

Objective 3 and Policy 5 of Chapter 12 of the RPS identify an area of land between Christchurch City and a line extending from West Melton to Tai Tapu as having important landscape and amenity values. The RPS seeks to maintain this land in “rural and recreational” areas. Policy B1.4.17 of the District Plan addresses this issue.

The area identified by the definition in Chapter 12, Objective 3 and Policy 5 of the RPS is currently to the north of Lincoln so that the present urban area is not constrained by that policy. If, however, Lincoln grows to the north it is likely that such future growth will need to take account of the RPS policy.

Policy B4.3.61

Ensure that development within each of the Outline Development Plan areas identified on the Planning Maps and Appendices within Lincoln addresses the specific matters relevant to each ODP Area number listed below:

Lincoln

Outline Development Plan Area 1

- ODP Area 1 to align with ODP Area 5;
- Provision of a main east-west road originating from Weedons Road, linking Springs Road to Moirs Lane in the southern area of ODP Area 1;
- Provision of secondary and tertiary roads connecting to the roading network within the adjoining subdivision to the north of the ODP area;
- Provision of main pedestrian and cycle links to the township and university;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater/wetland system, including stormwater wetland areas where required to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision of wells and water pumping facilities to provide sufficient capacity for all future growth in this area, including main truck connections where necessary;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system and pumping stations with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Maintenance of the buffer zone (150m) around the perimeter of the sewerage treatment plant;
- Provision of a building setback and landscape buffer adjacent to Springs Road and between residential properties and the rural land to the south of the ODP area;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 2

- ODP Area 2 to align with ODP Area 3;
- Provision of main east-west road linking Southfield Drive to Ellesmere Road south of Edward Street;
- Provision of main north-south road linking Edward Street to main east-west road west of Ellesmere Road;
- Provision of Rail Trail route, and main pedestrian and cycle links to the township and university;
- Provision of main pedestrian and cycle links along the eastern side of the Liffey (LI) waterway and both sides of the LII waterway;

- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater/wetland system, including stormwater/wetland areas where required to accommodate necessary flows and secondary flow paths or flood capacity measures away from residential property;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system and pumping stations with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision of a 20m reserve along the eastern side of the Liffey (LI) waterway and both sides of the LII waterway;
- Provision of a building setback and landscape buffer adjacent to Ellesmere Road;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area;

Outline Development Plan Area 3

- ODP Area 3 to align with ODP Area 2 and ODP Area 4;
- Provision of a main north-south road linking Edward Street (aligning with Southfield Drive) and Birchs Road adjacent to ODP Area 4;
- Provision of a main road link from the main north-south road to link to Edward Street aligning with main road from ODP Area 2;
- Provision of Rail Trail route, and main pedestrian and cycle links to township, including routes via 'Browns Lane' and adjacent to both Ellesmere Road and Edward Street. (**Note:** The 'Browns Lane' route shall be deferred until residential development of the 'Duncan's Block' has occurred.)
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater conveyance system to accommodate necessary flows within both the northern and southern catchment boundaries;
- Provision of wells and water pumping facilities to provide sufficient capacity for all future growth in this area, including main trunk connections where necessary;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system and pumping stations with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision for riparian corridor/reserve along stream to Ellesmere Road;
- Provision of a building setback and landscape buffer adjacent to Ellesmere Road and Edward Street;
- Provision of one neighbourhood centre;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 4

- ODP Area 4 to align with ODP Area 3;
- Provision for a main road connection between Birchs Road and Boundary Road aligning with main road from ODP Area 3;

- Avoidance of any direct vehicular access onto Tancreds Road and the northern frontage of Birchs Road;
- Provision of main pedestrian and cycle links to the town centre;
- Interface with existing reserve areas;
- Provision for maintenance of capacity and flows of Paparua Water Race.
- The potential for reverse sensitivity with surrounding rural land which includes but is not limited to: dust (during cultivation and harvesting), spray drift, irrigation drift, noise from bird scaring devices, noise and headlight glare from machinery, smoke from “burn off”, and odour;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater/wetland system, including stormwater/wetland areas where required to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision of wells and water pumping facilities to provide sufficient capacity for all future growth in this area, including main trunk connections where necessary;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system and pumping stations with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision of a building setback and landscape buffer adjacent to Tancreds Road and the northern frontage of Birchs Road;
- Provision of a 20 metre (minimum) building setback and landscaped non-recreational buffer adjacent to 'Smith's Block', with hedging by slow growing, tightly branched evergreen natives;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 5

- ODP Area 5 to align with ODP Area 1;
- For the Living Z Zone, provision of one roading connection off Springs Road to service the residential development only;
- For the Business 2 Zone, provision of one roading connection off Springs Road to service the business development only;
- No roading access between the Living Z and Business 2 zones;
- Provision of a 50m buffer between the Living Z and Business 2 zones to be used as a landscape buffer with the potential to become a limited access bypass road (subject to confirmation by the Selwyn District Council)
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within the ODP area that could connect with the adjoining urban area to the north and the east;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;

- Provision for an integrated stormwater management system;
- Provision of wells and water pumping facilities to provide sufficient capacity for all future growth in this area, including main trunk connections where necessary;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the Living Z zone. ^{PC7}

Outline Development Plan Area 6

- Provision for a road extension from North Belt to the northern ODP boundary, aligning with William Street;
- Provision of main pedestrian and cycle links to the town centre;
- Provision for cycle and pedestrian facilities through to the Community Centre and Domain sites;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Provision for stormwater management system;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 15 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Explanation and Reasons

A Structure Plan has been prepared to facilitate the integrated growth of Lincoln Township to accommodate an additional 3,900 households by 2041. The Lincoln Structure Plan is based on projected figures from the Urban Development Strategy and Regional Policy Statement, which identify Lincoln as a south-western growth centre.

Due to the large amount of land within the township Urban Limit, the Greenfield growth area has been broken into a number of Outline Development Plan (ODP) areas. Each area is to be developed in accordance with an individual outline development plan while achieving the strategic outcomes sought for the entire township.

Each ODP area has been identified predominately by using significant features that cause severance e.g. major roads or rivers, whilst also taking into consideration the ability to provide for infrastructure. Smaller ODP areas have generally been avoided as they will reduce the potential to achieve a strategic outcome. One exception in Lincoln is ODP Area 6, which due to its location adjacent to the Lincoln Community Centre and its use for medium density purposes only, is suited to a small ODP. Comparatively, providing one ODP for the entire area will create difficulties with multiple land ownership, zoning and staging such that the ability to readily implement future growth, particularly in the short term is likely to be heavily constrained by such difficulties. It is considered therefore that the approach taken with identified ODP areas is both the most practical in terms of maintaining the strategic objective and enabling development to continue in the short term. It is also considered that this approach is consistent with the Regional Policy Statement.

Whilst an ODP is generally conceptual in nature, some specific criteria have been listed which must be addressed in an ODP for any of the identified ODP areas. Each ODP area within Lincoln has specific requirements that have been identified through the Structure Plan process. Where an ODP is not already prepared, important infrastructure requirements have been listed under this specific criteria and these include matters such as roading links, water supply, stormwater management, wastewater treatment and disposal, Rail Trail route, and pedestrian and cycle links

to the town centre, university and esplanade reserves. These criteria must be addressed when preparing an ODP within an ODP area in Lincoln. It is also relevant to consider this criteria where a change to an operative ODP is proposed, as noted in Policy B4.3.9.

General Policies

General policies which may be particularly relevant to Lincoln include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policies B1.1.3 and B1.1.8	Possible contaminated soil in areas used for agricultural research in the past. Lincoln is surrounded by “versatile soils” except to the south-west (LUC Class I or II)
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.2 and B1.2.5	Stormwater disposal to LI and LII. Reticulated sewerage.
2.1 Transport	Policy B2.1.8 and B2.1.9	Community perceptions of traffic on Gerald Street. Impact of growth of Lincoln and road links into Christchurch City
2.2 Utilities	Policies B2.2.1 and B2.2.4	Impacts of rate of residential growth on Lincoln’s sewerage system
2.3 Community Facilities (and Reserves)	Policy B2.3.1	Impact of rate of residential growth at Lincoln on community facilities
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.37	Reverse sensitivity issues, Business 3 and Rural zones

Reticulated Sewage

Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at Lincoln.

PREBBLETON

Preferred Growth Option

The first preferred areas for expansion of Prebbleton are east and west of Springs Road, between the north and south limits of the existing Living and Business zones as identified in Appendix 31.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.62

Encourage land located to the east and west of the existing Living and Business zones, being those Living and Business zones that adjoin Springs Road, which is located as close as possible to the existing township centre as the first preferred areas to be rezoned for new residential development at Prebbleton, provided sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

Much land rezoned for residential development at Prebbleton has been to the south of the township, to avoid using land containing 'versatile soils' (LUC Class I or II). As a result, Prebbleton is developing in an elongated north-south pattern along Springs Road. The Council's preferred areas for future residential development are east and west of Springs Road located as close as possible to the existing town centre. This policy is consistent with:

- Creating a compact shaped township; Town Form Policy B4.3.5.
- Minimising effects on Springs Road as a Strategic Road; Policy B2.1.18.
- Minimising the length of "rural-residential" boundaries and potential for "reverse sensitivity" issues; Policy B3.4.39.

Although this area contains LUC Class II soils, there are other resource management effects of continuing residential development on soils that are not "versatile" at Prebbleton.

Policy B4.3.63

Discourage further expansion of Prebbleton township north or south of the existing Living zone boundaries adjoining Springs Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Springs Road is one of the busiest Strategic Roads in Selwyn District. Further elongation of Prebbleton township north-south along Springs Road is inconsistent with Policy B2.1.18 and Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.64

Encourage rezoning of any land for new business development to adjoin the existing Business 1 Zone on the east side of Springs Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Confining Business 1 Zones to one side of Springs Road may lessen the number of pedestrian and vehicle movements crossing the road than if Business 1 Zones were to occur on both sides of the road. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.3. Consolidating similar Business 1 Zones into one area in a township is consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36.

Policy B4.3.65

Consider any potential adverse effects of rezoning land for new residential or business development at Prebbleton on the ‘rural-urban’ landscape contrast of the area with Christchurch City, as identified in the RPS.

Explanation and Reasons

Objective 3 and Policy 5 of Chapter 12 of the RPS identify an area of land between Christchurch City and a line extending from West Melton to Tai Tapu as having important landscape and amenity values. The RPS seeks to maintain this land in “rural and recreational” uses. Policy B1.4.17 of the District Plan addresses this issue.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Prebbleton include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Many areas around Prebbleton contain “versatile soils” (LUC Class I or II)
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.5	Reticulated sewage (see note below)
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.3, B2.1.9, B2.1.10 and B2.1.18	Effects of additional traffic on Springs Road. Growth of a township “straddling” a Strategic Road.
2.2 Utilities	Policy 2.2.1	Impact of rate of town growth on utilities
2.3 Community Facilities (and Reserves)	Policy 2.3.1	Impact of rate of town growth on community facilities
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policy B3.4.38	Reverse sensitivity issues, Rural zone

Reticulated Sewage

Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at Prebbleton.

RAKAIA HUTS

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one site that complies with all relevant provisions in the District Plan for the future expansion of Rakaia Huts.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.66

Avoid rezoning any land for new residential or business development on the south-west side of Pacific Drive and restrict further building development on existing Lots 58-108 as shown in Appendix 24.

Explanation and Reasons

Land on the south-west side of Pacific Drive is subject to flooding from the Rakaia River. For this reason the Council intends to discourage further zoning of land for living or business purposes in this area and restrict development on the lower terrace within the existing Living zone.

Policy B4.3.67

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development at Rakaia Huts does not cause damage or disturbance to archaeological sites or sites that are culturally important to tāngata whenua.

Explanation and Reasons

The area around the Rakaia River mouth is a traditional area of occupation and food gathering for local Māori. Remains of a moa hunting ground exist in the area. The Council encourages any person wanting to rezone land for new residential or business development at Rakaia Huts to consult with tāngata whenua and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga about their interests in this area. This policy is consistent with Policy B3.3.2.

NOTE:

If an archaeological site is accidentally uncovered, it has interim protection from further disturbance under the Historic Places Act 1993 – see Part B, Section 3.3.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Rakaia Huts include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policies B3.1.2 and B3.1.3	Flooding and coastal erosion
3.3 Culture and Heritage	Policy B3.3.2	Sites of cultural importance to Tāngata Whenua

ROLLESTON

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area that complies with all relevant plan provisions for the future expansion of Rolleston.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.68

Avoid rezoning land for new residential or business development (other than Business 2 and 2A Zoning), west of SH1 and the South Island Main Trunk Line (SIMTL).

Explanation and Reasons

Rolleston Township is currently confined to one side of SH1 and the SIMTL except for the Business 2 and 2A Zones. Policy B4.3.68 is consistent with Policy B2.1.17.

Policy B4.3.69

Avoid rezoning land for new residential development in areas shown under the Airport Flightpath Noise Contours for 50 dBA Ldn or greater, on Planning Map 013.

Explanation and Reasons

Land within Rolleston township is under an approach path for aircraft to Christchurch International Airport. Policy B4.3.69 is consistent with Policy B2.1.22.

The existing Living 2A Zone, partially in this area, is an historic zoning and cannot be used as a precedent for extending the zone. Denser residential development is discouraged in that zone – see Policy B2.1.23.

Policy B4.3.70

Encourage land rezoned for new business development to adjoin an existing Business zone of similar character, where sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Policy B4.3.71

Encourage additional Business 2 or 2A Zones to locate west of SH1, preferably adjoining the existing Business 2 or 2A Zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Rolleston contains two Business 1 Zones. That part of the Business 1 Zone bounded by Rolleston Drive, State Highway 1, and Dick Roberts Place has site specific rules and it is intended to provide for the Selwyn District Council's district headquarters and for civic and community activities undertaken by the Council. It is not intended that commerce and retailing will locate in this part of the Business 1 Zone.

Policy B4.3.70 encourages any additional business development to adjoin these zones and create consolidated Business zones in the township, rather than the creation of several isolated zones. This policy is consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36.

Keeping the Business 2 and 2A Zones west of SH1 provides a "buffer" area between these activities and the township, which may help reduce potential "reverse sensitivity" issues. Policy B4.3.71 is consistent with Policy B3.4.38.

Policy B4.3.72

Encourage integration between rezoning land for new residential development at Rolleston and associated provisions for utilities, community facilities and areas for business development.

Explanation and Reasons

A study prepared for the Council (Barber, 1999: Demand for Land for Commercial and Industrial Uses in Selwyn District) indicates that if projected residential growth occurs at Rolleston, there will be a shortage of space for associated business activities in the land currently zoned Business 1.

Future residential growth at Rolleston will also result in the need for additional or upgraded utilities and community facilities. Any application to rezone land for a new residential area needs to address these effects in the same way as the Council is required to, should it rezone land for additional residential areas. This policy is consistent with policies B2.2.1 and B2.3.1.

Policy B4.3.73

Encourage new residential development by further subdivision in existing Living 2 Zones where it complies with the objectives and policies of the Plan.

Explanation and Reasons

Residential density and allotment sizes in the Living 2 Zones at Rolleston average either 0.5 ha to 1 ha. These zones cover large areas. Policy B4.3.73 allows Rolleston township to grow through closer residential development in the Living 2 zones, provided: there are no adverse effects on infrastructure; and closer density is supported by the residents in the areas affected. This policy is consistent with Policy B4.1.3 and Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.74

Ensure that development within each of the Outline Development Plan areas identified on the Planning Maps and Appendices within Rolleston addresses the specific matters relevant to each ODP Area number listed below:

Outline Development Plan Area 1

- Provision of local secondary road connections through the area to Dunns Crossing Road, Brookside Road, and Stonebrook Drive;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect with the adjoining urban area to the east and south;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- Potential provision of primary school subject to agreement with Ministry of Education;
- Provision of one Local Centre;
- Provision of a 40m noise abatement zone from State Highway 1;
- Provision of local neighbourhood parks and a key open space corridor along the alignment of the unformed East Maddisons Road. Green pedestrian and cycle linkages are to be provided from the balance of the area to this open space corridor;
- Provision of a mix of housing densities within the area, with medium density housing to be located in close proximity to local parks and the central open space corridor;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 11 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 2

- Vehicle access to be via a secondary road connection from the Markham Way cul-de-sac with no direct vehicle access onto Norman Kirk Drive or Rolleston Drive;
- Provision of wells and water pumping facilities to provide sufficient capacity for all future growth in this area, including main trunk connections where necessary;
- Provision of a reticulated wastewater system with capacity to accommodate necessary flows;
- The stopping of an unformed portion of road 'Dick Roberts Place' along the area's western boundary will need to be addressed through a separate road stopping procedure;
- Identification of the whole of this ODP area as a medium density housing area, apart from a strip adjacent to the existing dwellings to the west where lower density lots are to be located to provide an area of transition between the existing dwellings and higher density units;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle link between Rolleston School and Markham Way;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 20 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 3

- Provision of local east-west secondary road connections through the ODP area to the existing “Park Lane” subdivision;
- No direct vehicle access from State Highway 1 and restricted vehicle access from Levi Road, to maintain the operational status of these primary roads, with lots fronting Levi Road to have an alternative access such as slip lanes;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect with the adjoining urban area to the west and the rural area to the east;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of local neighbourhood parks, including a gateway reserve on the southeastern corner of the ODP area adjacent to Levi Road;
- Provision of larger lots of at least 1,000m² around the northern, eastern, and southern boundaries of the ODP area;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 4

- Provision of a local secondary road connection to Levi Road and Lincoln Rolleston Road;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect with the adjoining urban area to the west and the rural area to the east;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 15 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 5

- Provision of District-function recreation and open space facilities;
- Provision of a secondary school;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect with the adjoining urban area and ODP area 6.

Outline Development Plan Area 6

- Provision of a main east-west primary road connection through the area from near the intersection of Goulds Road and East Madison Road to Springston Rolleston Road;
- Provision of two local north-south secondary road connections through the area, to provide connections between ODP area 5 to the north and the primary road noted above and future urban areas to the south;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect with the adjoining urban area and ODP area 5;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of one local centre adjacent to ODP Area 5;
- Provision of one partial neighbourhood centre in the vicinity of the intersection of Goulds Road and East Maddisons Road;
- Provision of local neighbourhood parks;
- Provision of a mix of low and medium density housing areas with a minimum net density of 13 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 7 (Park Grove) – Living Z

- Provision of a main east-west primary road connection through the area linking up to two access points off Overbury Crescent;
- Provision of a 40m noise abatement zone from State Highway 1;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect to adjoining urban areas;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 19 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 8 (Park Lane) – Living Z

- ODP Area 8 to align with ODP Area 3;
- Provision of main north-south primary road connection from Marlowe Place to Beaumont Drive;
- Provision of three local east-west secondary road connections to ODP Area 3 (including one connect from Shadbolt Drive to ODP Area 3);

- Provision of a 40m building setback from the State Highway 1;
- No direct access off State Highway 1;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect to adjoining urban areas;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of local neighbourhood parks;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP area.

Outline Development Plan Area 9 (Helpet Park) – Living Z Deferred

- ODP Area 9 to align with ODP Area 11;
- Provision of a local north-south secondary road connection from Lowes Road to ODP Area 11;
- Provision of a local east-west secondary road connection from Springston Rolleston Road to Lincoln Rolleston Road;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect to adjoining urban areas;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP Area.

Outline Development Plan Area 10 (East Maddisons / Goulds Road) – Living Z Deferred

- ODP Area 10 to align with ODP Area 6;
- Provision of main east-west primary road connection from East Maddisons Road to Goulds Road;
- Provision of local east-west secondary road connections from East Maddisons Road to Goulds Road;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect to adjoining urban areas;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;

- Provision of a minimum net density of 10 households per hectare averaged over the ODP Area.

Outline Development Plan Area 11 (Branthwaite Drive) – Living Z Deferred (2021)

- ODP Area 11 to align with ODP Area 9;
- Provision of main north-south primary road connection from ODP Area 9 linking up with Branthwaite Drive and to future development to the south of ODP Area 11;
- Provision of main east-west primary road connection from Springston Rolleston Road to Lincoln Rolleston Road;
- Provision of two local east-west secondary road connections from Springston Rolleston Road to Lincoln Rolleston Road;
- Provision of pedestrian and cycle links within and through the ODP area to connect to adjoining urban areas;
- Provision of a comprehensive stormwater system that has sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Provision of reticulated water supply and wastewater systems that have sufficient capacity for the ODP area;
- Potential provision of two Local Centres;
- Potential provision of one partial Neighbourhood Centre;
- Provision of local neighbourhood parks;
- Provision of a minimum net density of 14 households per hectare averaged over the ODP Area;

Explanation and Reasons

A Structure Plan has been prepared to facilitate the integrated growth of Rolleston Township to accommodate an additional 5,375 households by 2041. The Rolleston Structure Plan is based on projected figures from the Urban Development Strategy and Regional Policy Statement, which identify Rolleston as a south-western growth centre.

Due to the large amount of land within the township Urban Limit, the Greenfield growth area has been broken into a number of Outline Development Plan (ODP) areas. Each area is to be developed in accordance with an individual outline development plan while achieving the strategic outcomes sought for the entire township.

Each ODP area has been identified predominately by using significant features that cause severance e.g. major roads, whilst also taking into consideration the ability to provide for infrastructure. Smaller ODP areas have generally been avoided as they will reduce the potential to achieve a strategic outcome. One exception in Rolleston is ODP Area 2 due to it being the last large vacant lot close to the existing town centre available for comprehensive development. Comparatively, providing one ODP for the entire Township will create difficulties with multiple land ownership, zoning and staging such that the ability to readily implement future growth, particularly in the short term is likely to be heavily constrained by such difficulties. It is considered therefore that the approach taken with identified ODP areas is both the most practical in terms of maintaining the strategic objective and enabling development to continue in the short term. It is also considered that this approach is consistent with the Regional Policy Statement.

Whilst an ODP is generally conceptual in nature, some specific criteria have been listed which must be addressed in an ODP for any of the identified ODP areas. Each ODP area within Rolleston has specific requirements that have been identified through the Structure Plan process. Where an ODP is not already prepared, important infrastructure requirements have been listed under this specific criteria and these include matters such as roading links, water supply, stormwater management, wastewater treatment and disposal, and pedestrian and cycle links. These criteria must be addressed when preparing an ODP within an ODP area in Rolleston. It is also relevant to consider this criteria where a change to an operative ODP is proposed, as noted in Policy B4.3.9.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Rolleston include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	'Versatile soils' are located north of the township (LUC Class I or II)
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.5	Reticulated sewage is required
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17, B2.1.22 and B2.1.23	Confining Rolleston to one side of SH1/SIMTL. Christchurch International Airport
2.2 Utilities	Policy 2.2.1	Impact of rate of town growth on utilities
2.3 Community Facilities (and Reserves)	Policy 2.3.1	Impact of rate of town growth on community facilities
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.35, B3.4.36 and B3.4.38	Consolidating Business zones and reverse sensitivity effects
4.1 Residential Density	Policies B4.1.2 and B4.1.3	Further subdivision, Living 2 zones

SHEFFIELD/WADDINGTON

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area that complies with all the relevant plan provisions for the future expansion of Sheffield/Waddington.

Policy B4.3.75

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living 1 Zone, if sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There is land not used for residential activities in the existing Living 1 zone at Sheffield and Waddington. Using this land is consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.76

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development to occur north of the existing Living 1 Zone boundaries at Sheffield; north of the existing Living 1 Zone at Waddington; and south of the existing Living 1 Zone at Sheffield, but not on to the base of the Malvern Hills.

Policy B4.3.77

Discourage rezoning land for new residential or business development (other than Business 2) that is located:

- **North east or west of the Living 1 Zone at Sheffield; or**
- **East of the Living 1 Zone at Waddington**

Explanation and Reasons

Sheffield Township straddles SH73 and the Midland Railway Line. Waddington Township is confined to one side of SH73 and the Midland Railway Line. Policy B4.3.76 and B4.3.77 are consistent with policies B2.1.17 and B2.1.18. It is also consistent with Policy B1.4.13 which protects the landscape values of the Malvern Hills.

Policy B4.3.78

Encourage any land zoned for business development to be located on one side of SH73 only.

Explanation and Reasons

Activities which locate in Business 1 Zones tend to have relatively high numbers of vehicle or pedestrian movements compared with activities in Living zones. Policy B4.3.78 is to discourage these activities from locating on both sides of SH73 and the Midland Railway Line, so as to avoid a potential increase in the number of people and motor vehicles moving across transport routes.

This is consistent with Policy B2.1.17. It is also consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36 which encourage Business zones to consolidate in one area of a township.

Policy B4.3.79

Ensure any land rezoned for residential or business development south of Vogel Street does not create or exacerbate a natural hazard.

Explanation and Reasons

The area to the south of the Living zones beyond Vogel Street is terraced. An assessment of the natural hazards and stability affecting the upper terrace (Living 1A) has been undertaken and the area is generally suitable for residential development. However particular sites, including those close to the edge of the upper terrace, may require further investigation at the time that applications for subdivision and/or building consents are made. Before any residential or business development takes place on the lower terrace further investigation will be needed relating to land stability and the risk of flooding, including that caused by the flow of stormwater from the upper terrace.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Sheffield/Waddington include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Policy B1.4.13	Avoid residential or business development on Malvern Hills
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17, B2.1.18	SH73 and Midland Railway Line
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Terraced area south of Vogel Street

SOUTHBRIDGE

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Southbridge that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.80

Encourage new residential or business areas to locate on sites in the existing Living and Business zones, if sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There is land not currently used for residential or business activities in the existing Living and Business 1 Zones at Southbridge. The use of that land for new residential or business activities is consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.81

Ensure that any land rezoned for new residential or business development in the existing Living 1 Zone along Gordon Street and High Street, does not create or exacerbate a flooding hazard.

Explanation and Reasons

The drain in this area tends to overflow in heavy rainfall, therefore flooding the area. Any new residential or business development should not occur on land which has a reasonable risk of flooding. It should not increase the risk of flooding “downstream” by increasing the rate of rainfall runoff into the drain. This policy is consistent with Policy B3.1.2.

Policy B4.3.82

Encourage any new Business zone to adjoin an existing Business zone of similar character, if sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Southbridge has Business 1 and 2 Zones. Policy B4.3.82 is to encourage consolidated Business zones in townships, rather than the creation of several isolated zones. This policy is consistent with policies B3.4.35 and B3.4.36.

Policy B4.3.83

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate “reverse sensitivity” issues in respect of activities in the existing Business 2 Zone.

Explanation and Reasons

Southbridge has an existing Business 2 Zone that adjoins the Living zone in all areas except west of High Street. Some activities in the Business 2 Zone may have effects that are incompatible with residential activities. Ensuring there are options for the Business 2 areas to continue or expand without creating “reverse sensitivity” issues will promote sustainable management. This policy is consistent with policies B3.4.38 and B3.4.39.

Policy B4.3.84

Require any community reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system at Southbridge to be designed so it can be connected to the public system when it becomes available.

Explanation and Reasons

Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at Southbridge (see Policy B1.2.5). A public system is currently not available. The Council prefers any community scheme used in the interim to be able to connect into the public system, so residents have the option of transferring their responsibility for the maintenance and repair of their system to the Council. Any community sewerage scheme used at Southbridge shall comply with Policy B2.2.5.

General Policies

General policies which may be particularly relevant to Southbridge include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Southbridge is surrounded by “versatile” soils – LUC Class I or II
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.5	Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at Southbridge (see note below).
2.2 Utilities	Policies B2.2.1, B2.2.3 and B2.2.4	There is no public reticulated sewerage system available at Southbridge at present (see note below)
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Flooding from the drain in Gordon Street / High Street area
3.4 Quality of the Environment	Policies B3.4.35 – B3.4.39	Reverse sensitivity in Business 2 zones

Sewage Treatment and Disposal

Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at Southbridge – see Policy B1.2.5. A public system is being developed but is not currently available. Community reticulated schemes may be used in accordance with the District Plan policies and subject to acquiring relevant land use consents and discharge permits Policy B2.2.4.

SPRINGFIELD

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Springfield that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.85

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living 1 Zone, if sites are available and appropriate for the proposed activity.

Explanation and Reasons

There is land not used for residential or business activities in the existing Living 1 zone at Springfield. Using land in the existing zone is consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.4.

Policy B4.3.86

Encourage any new Living zone to occur on the north side of SH73 and avoid new Living or Business 1 Zones:

- East of the existing Living 1 zone;
- On the south side of SH73; or
- North of the Midland Railway Line.

Explanation and Reasons

Springfield Township is currently confined to one side of a Strategic Road (SH73) and the Midland Railway Line. Policy B4.3.86 is consistent with Policy B2.1.17, in keeping the township confined to one side of both transport routes.

The Russell Range is identified in the Plan as having special landscape values. Confining new residential or business development to the north side of SH73 is consistent with Policy B1.4.13.

Policy B4.3.87

Ensure that any land rezoned for new residential or business development north of Springfield does not create or exacerbate potential “reverse sensitivity” issues in respect of the Midland Railway Line.

Explanation and Reasons

Springfield Township is “sandwiched” between SH73 and the Midland Railway Line. There is some land zoned “Rural” between the Living 1 Zone and the Railway Line. The land was designated for railway purposes but this designation is not now required. This area may be suitable for the expansion of Springfield. However, potential “reverse sensitivity” effects with noise, dust and vibration from trains using the Midland Railway Line would need to be addressed.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Springfield include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Policy B1.4.13	Landscape values of Russell Range
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17	Confining growth of Springfield to one side of the Midland Railway Line and SH73.

SPRINGSTON

Preferred Growth Option

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Springston that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.88

Encourage any land rezoned for new residential or business development at Springston to create compact shaped areas behind the existing Living zones, with frontage on to Leeston, Waterholes or Ellesmere Junction Roads, if sites are available and appropriate.

Explanation and Reasons

Springston Township has developed around the intersections of Ellesmere Junction Road/Waterholes Road and Ellesmere Junction Road/Leeston Road. The Living 1 Zone is often only “one section deep” with houses fronting these roads. The preferred option for future expansion of Springston is by using land behind the existing Living 1 Zone rather than extending it further along these arterial roads. This policy is consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.5. The use of some of this land for future residential or business development is complicated by its tenure as part of the ‘Gammack Estate’.

Policy B4.3.89

Avoid rezoning land for new residential or business development:

- Further west along Ellesmere Junction Road than the Domain;
- Further east along Ellesmere Junction Road than the Living 1A Zone.

Policy B4.3.90

Avoid rezoning land for new residential or business development along both sides of Waterholes Road or both sides of Leeston Road.

Explanation and Reasons

Springston Township had developed along the intersection of three main roads, Leeston Road, Ellesmere Junction Road and Waterholes Road. In many parts houses are only one row deep along the road frontage. Policy B4.3.90 is to avoid extending the township further along Ellesmere Junction Road. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.18.

Policy B4.3.90 is to avoid creating a township that “straddles” both sides of Leeston or Waterholes Road. The policy contemplates extending the zone boundary along these roads, but preferably on one side only. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.17.

Policy B4.3.91

Ensure that any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate a natural hazard from flooding of the Springston drainage network.

Explanation and Reasons

The land to the east and south east of the existing Living 1 Zone along Leeston Road has a high water table. If it is used for a new residential area, the water ponding in this area will need to be collected and disposed of. That activity should not increase the risk of local drains overflowing and flooding land ‘downstream’.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to Springston include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Springston is surrounded by “versatile soils” – LUC Class I or II
1.2 Water	Policies B1.2.1 and B1.2.5	The public reticulated water supply at Springston will need upgrading if it is used to supply any new allotments. Reticulated sewage.
2.1 Transport	Policies B2.1.17, B2.1.18	Further growth of townships along Strategic Roads
2.2 Utilities	Policies B2.2.2 and B2.2.5	Upgrades to water supply and sewerage (see notes below). Alternative to public water supply.

Water and Sewage

A reticulated water supply is required at Springston.

Gammack Estate

Land held by the Gammack Trust surrounds Springston to the west, north-west and north-east. The Trustees do not have power to sell this land (it has to be done through an Act of Parliament). There is also debate whether the land can be used for purposes other than farming, due to the wording of the Will of the late James Gammack.

TAI TAPU

Preferred Growth Options

There may be more than one area for the future expansion of Tai Tapu that complies with all relevant provisions in the Plan.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.92

Encourage new residential or business activities to locate on sites that have the least risk of being subject to flooding.

Explanation and Reasons

Tai Tapu is located in a stormwater ponding area for the surrounding catchment. The township is lower lying than the adjoining Halswell River. Parts of the township are flooded by stormwater ponding during quite regular heavy rainfall events (1 in 5 year storms). Policy B4.3.92 is to encourage new residential or business activities to locate on sites that are least subject to flooding. This may mean avoiding some sites in the existing Living 1A or 2A Zones in favour of rezoning a new area. In this case, the Council considers it better promotes sustainable management to utilise sites that are less prone to natural hazards, even if it results in a less consolidated township. Any new zoning must accord with Policy B4.3.93, and all other relevant District Plan policies.

Policy B4.3.93

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not increase potential natural hazards from flooding.

Explanation and Reasons

Any new residential or business development should not increase potential natural hazards from flooding at Tai Tapu. This includes:

- Locating buildings in areas subject to flooding.
- Earthworks or buildings that divert floodwater onto other property; or
- Increasing the risk of flooding downstream by increasing the rate of rainfall runoff into the Halswell River or waterbodies in the catchment. This policy is consistent with policies B3.1.2, B3.1.4 and B3.1.5.

Policy B4.3.94

Avoid rezoning land for new residential or business development along both sides of SH75.

Explanation and Reasons

Tai Tapu township straddles a Strategic Road - SH75. Policy B4.3.94 is to avoid extending this pattern by confining future north-south expansion of the township to one side of SH75. This

policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.18. Future development should also occur in a manner that promotes a compact or consolidated town shape consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.95

Consider any potential adverse effects of rezoning land for new residential or business development at Tai Tapu on the “rural-urban” landscape contrast of the area with Christchurch City, as identified in the RPS.

Explanation and Reasons

Objective 3 and Policy 5 of Chapter 12 of the RPS identify an area of land between Christchurch City and a line extending from West Melton to Tai Tapu as having important landscape and amenity values. The RPS seeks to maintain this area in “rural and recreational” uses. Policy B1.4.17 of the District Plan addresses this issue.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to expansion of Tai Tapu include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Land around Tai Tapu contains “versatile soils” – LUC Class I or II
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.1 and B1.2.5	Effects of stormwater disposal on water quality in Halswell River and other waterbodies. Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal.
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Policy B1.4.17	Landscape contrast with Christchurch City
2.1 Transport	Policy B2.1.18	Further expansion of a township which “straddles” a Strategic Road
4.3 Residential and Business Development	Town Form Policy B4.3.5	Expansion of townships in a compact shape.

WEST MELTON

Preferred Growth Option

Substantial growth is expected to take place in and around West Melton. The focal point of this growth will be either side of Weedons Ross Road north of State Highway 73, but not extending north of Halkett Road. A lesser extent of lower density residential development will occur south of State Highway 73. The township will be serviced with reticulated sewerage as part of the development of the land east of Weedons Ross Road under an outline development plan. The nature and scale of development north west of State Highway 73 and west of Weedons Ross Road is still to be determined and is deferred subject to further investigations (particularly in regard to road access and servicing) and the incorporation of an outline development plan for this area in the District Plan. Any further development will also be expected to be serviced by a reticulated sewerage system.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.96

Provide a primary focus for new residential or business development north of State Highway 73 and south of Halkett Road, and to allow only a limited extent of new low density residential development south of State Highway 73.

Explanation and Reasons

West Melton has developed with community facilities on both the northern and southern sides of State Highway 73. Residential development has taken place north of the highway centred on Westview Crescent. The primary focus for future growth of the township is to be provided for north of the State Highway. Limited new residential growth will be enabled south of the highway but will be limited in extent and density to minimise effects on the safety and efficiency of the highway. A pedestrian/cycle link will also be provided under the highway to provide an alternative connection between the two areas. This pattern of growth is consistent with maintaining a consolidated form for the future growth of the township, and with Policy B2.1.18 and Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.97

Promote a consolidated pattern of future urban growth in West Melton.

Explanation and Reasons

West Melton's future growth is to adhere to a form of development which maintains a generally compact shape. While allowing a substantial amount of urban growth with higher densities north of State Highway 73, development south of the highway is to be limited in extent and density. This pattern is consistent with Town Form Policy B4.3.5.

Policy B4.3.98

Avoid using Laird Place or Westview Crescent as collector roads to access any significant new residential or business areas, in West Melton.

Explanation and Reasons

Westview Crescent and Laird Place are local roads that provide access to properties in the existing West Melton village. The Council prefers a new collector road off Weedons Ross Road to provide access to any new residential or business area on the west side of Weedons Ross Road, rather than any attempt to upgrade these roads. A small area of additional residential development will be provided for off Laird Place. This policy is consistent with Policy B2.1.8.

Policy B4.3.99

Promote new residential areas in West Melton that maintain the lower residential density of the existing village, where practical, whilst providing for the efficient and effective development of the Living WM zone.

Explanation and Reasons

West Melton village is an area with larger section sizes than those found in most townships in Selwyn District, particularly those close to Christchurch. Policy B4.3.99 recognises the character of the existing village and the support for larger section sizes in the Township survey results for West Melton (November 1998). A wide variety of lot sizes in response to market demand, have been provided for, but recognising the potential for West Melton to provide a lower density alternative living environment near Christchurch. However, the efficient and effective development of the Living WM zone must be provided for to achieve the anticipated residential growth for this zone.

Policy B4.3.100

Require any community reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system at West Melton to be designed so it can be connected to the public system when it becomes available.

Explanation and Reasons

Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is required at West Melton (see Policy B1.2.5). A reticulated system is now available to cater for planned township growth. The Council prefers any community scheme used in the interim to be able to connect into the public system, so residents can transfer their responsibility for the maintenance and repair of their system to the Council. Any community reticulated scheme used at West Melton shall comply with Policy B2.2.4.

General Policies

General policies which may be particularly relevant to West Melton include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.1 Land and Soil	Policy B1.1.8	Versatile soils are located to the south-west of the existing village, (LUC Class I and II)
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.5	Protection zone for any new water supply
2.1 Transport	Policy B2.1.18	Township largely confined to one side of a Strategic Road
2.2 Utilities	Policy B2.2.1	An upgraded community water supply will be needed for new residential or business development at West Melton
2.4 Waste Disposal	Policies B2.4.2 and B2.4.5	Reticulated sewage treatment and disposal is needed
4.1 Residential Density	Policies B4.1.3 and B4.1.9	Residential density in new residential areas

WHITECLIFFS

Preferred Growth Option

The preferred option for residential or business development at Whitecliffs is to use sites within the existing Living 1A Zone, provided use of those sites complies with the District Plan policies.

Specific Policies

Policy B4.3.101

Encourage new residential or business activities to use sites in the existing Living 1A Zone, provided the use of any such site complies with Policy 3 and the policies of the District Plan.

Explanation and Reasons

There are many sites within the existing Living 1A Zone at Whitecliffs that are not currently used for residential or business activities. The preferred option for expansion of Whitecliffs is to utilise sites in the Living 1A Zone. This policy is consistent with the Town Form Policy B4.3.4. However, some sites within the Living 1A Zone of Whitecliffs may not be suitable for residential or business activities. Some areas are prone to flooding from stormwater runoff from the Malvern Hills. Some sites south of Whitecliffs Road are subject to erosion from the Selwyn River/Waikirikiriri. Conventional on-site effluent treatment and disposal systems will not work on some sites due to ground conditions.

Policy B4.3.102

Ensure any land rezoned for new residential or business development does not create or exacerbate:

- **Inundation from stormwater running off the Malvern Hills;**
- **Landslip from the Malvern Hills; or**
- **Erosion of the Selwyn River/Waikirikiriri Terrace on the south side of Whitecliffs Road.**

Explanation and Reasons

Sites within and around the Living 1A Zone at Whitecliffs may be subject to: flooding from stormwater ponding; erosion from slumping land on the Malvern Hills; or erosion by the Waikirikiriri/Selwyn River. Any new business or residential development should not result in:

- Buildings being erected on land subject to flooding or erosion; or
- Increases in stormwater runoff on to other sites, including sites “downstream” of the Waikirikiriri/Selwyn River; or
- Increases in the rate or risk of erosion on other land through protection works on that site.

This policy is consistent with Policy B3.1.2.

General Policies

General policies that may be particularly relevant to expansion of Whitecliffs, include:

Plan Section	Objectives / Policies	Issue
1.2 Water	Policy B1.2.6	On-site effluent treatment and disposal system
1.4 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes	Policies B1.4.13 and B1.4.14	Protect landscape values of Malvern Hills and natural character of Waikirikirī/Selwyn River
3.1 Natural Hazards	Policy B3.1.2	Flooding, landslip and erosion

B4.4 DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS – ISSUES

The distribution of the costs between private parties and general rates for:

- **Providing reserves and network and community infrastructure; and**
- **Mitigating the fiscal effects of providing growth related infrastructure**

What are Development Contributions?

The term development contributions, defined in Section 197 of the Local Government Act 2002, means a contribution:

- a) provided for in a development contribution policy included in the long-term council community plan of a territorial authority; and
- b) calculated in accordance with the methodology; and comprising:
 - i) money;
 - ii) land, including a reserve or esplanade reserve (other than in relation to a subdivision consent), but excluding Maori land within the meaning of Te Ture Whenua Maori Act 1993, unless that Act provides otherwise; or
 - iii) both.

Development contributions can be taken to provide for:

- Reserves
- Network infrastructure
- Community infrastructure

In most cases provision for reserves (for open space and recreation), land for esplanade purpose, network infrastructure or community infrastructure is made at the time of subdivision of the land. However, in some instances land use development and activities are undertaken without associated subdivision of land.

Contributions of land and/or cash arising from growth-related development can be required by the Council either under the Resource Management Act by way of the District Plan or under the Local Government Act 2002 by way of a Development Contribution Policy in the Long Term Council Community Plan (LTCCP). The Council has developed a Development Contribution Policy within the requirements of the Local Government Act. Accordingly, the Council's requirements for land and/or cash for the provision of growth-related reserves and for network and community infrastructure are contained within the Development Contribution Policy and such contributions are no longer taken under the District Plan. Requirements for the provision of esplanade reserves/strips and provisions relating to environmental compensation and the form of land contributions are included within the Subdivision provisions of the District Plan, while requirements for the provision of financial contributions to mitigate environmental damage are included as policies in Part B Section 3, Peoples Health, Safety and Values.

Where costs are incurred in relation to maintenance of infrastructure or for improvements in service levels, these costs are met through targeted rates rather than development contributions. Therefore, the purposes for which development contributions are taken and the proportion of costs which are funded through development contributions is an important part of the Council's financial planning.

NOTE:

Esplanade reserves and strips – see Part B, Sections 1.3 and 2.3 and Part C, Sections 12 and 24 respectively.

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS – STRATEGY

The provision to take development contributions under the LTCCP Development Contribution Policy will be complimentary to the subdivision consent process. Esplanade reserves/strips will be taken under the subdivision consent process, while consideration of the form of land to be provided as reserves will also be considered at the time of subdivision.

The LTCCP Development Contribution Policy will ensure that those responsible for development and/or subdivision that places additional demands on the Councils provision of reserves and network or community infrastructure will contribute a fair and reasonable contribution towards the expansion of those services.

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS – OBJECTIVES

Objective 4.4.1

The parties creating the need for the expenditure meet the costs of establishing or upgrading reserves and network and community infrastructure and developing and enhancing the recreational and amenity values of the District.

Objective 4.4.2

The Council uses its discretion to take development contributions under the LTCCP Development Contribution Policy in a transparent and consistent manner.

Explanation and Reasons

Development contributions are taken to help address the fiscal effects which a new development may have on the existing ratepayers of an area. If development contributions are not taken, the costs of addressing these effects must be funded from general rates.

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS – POLICIES AND METHODS

Policy 4.4.1

To ensure that subdividers and/or developers meet the costs of any required provision of works and services as a result of land use development and/or subdivision.

Explanation and Reasons

The Council has decided that all development contributions for new or upgraded reserves or network and community infrastructure as a result of development and/or subdivision will be in accordance with the Development Contribution Policy under the LTCCP and the Local Government Act 2002. This Policy will enable the Council to ensure that those responsible for development and/or subdivision that places additional demands on the Council's provision of reserves and network or community infrastructure will contribute a fair and reasonable contribution to the provision and expansion of these services.

Methods

LTCCP

- Development Contribution Policy

District Plan

- Subdivision

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS — ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS

The following environmental results should occur from implementing this section:

New developments and subdivisions which increase demand on the Council's reserves and network and community infrastructure contribute towards the cost of provision and expansion of them.

DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS — MONITORING

See Appendix 1.

This page has intentionally been left blank

4 LIVING ZONE RULES — BUILDINGS

4.1 BUILDINGS AND NATURAL HAZARDS

Restricted Discretionary Activities — Buildings and Natural Hazards

- 4.1.1 Erecting any dwelling or other principal building on land located in the Living 1A or 2A zones at Tai Tapu where the minimum floor level is less than 6.93m above mean sea level shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 4.1.2 Under Rule 4.1.1 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to:
- 4.1.2.1 The nature of any flooding or land instability and whether this makes the site unsuitable to erect the proposed building or undertake the proposed earthworks.
 - 4.1.2.2 Any effects of buildings or earthworks in displacing or diverting floodwaters and increasing the potential risk of flooding elsewhere.
 - 4.1.2.3 Any mitigation measures proposed.

Non-Complying Activities — Buildings and Natural Hazards

- 4.1.3 Erecting any new dwelling, or part dwelling thereof, or other principal building, on Lots 58 to 108 shown on the Plan attached as Appendix 24 at Rakaia Huts shall be a non-complying activity.

Prohibited Activities — Buildings and Natural Hazards

- 4.1.4 Erecting any dwelling or other principal building between any waterbody and any stop bank designed to contain flood water from that waterbody shall be a prohibited activity.

4.2 BUILDINGS AND LANDSCAPING

Permitted Activities — Buildings and Landscaping

- 4.2.1 Except for the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified in the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40, any principal building shall be a permitted activity if the area between the road boundary and the principal building is landscaped with shrubs and:
- Planted in lawn, and/or
 - Paved or sealed, and/or
 - Dressed with bark chips or similar material.

For the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40 the following shall apply:

4.2.2 Any principal building shall be a permitted activity if:

- i. That apart from one vehicle crossing and access not exceeding 100m² in area all land within the setback areas from roads as specified in Rule 4.9.26(i), excepting State Highway 1, will be devoted to landscaping; including the provision of at least one specimen tree capable of growing to at least 8m high being planted for every 10 metres of frontage and to be spaced at no less than 5 metres and no greater than 15 metres. The area between all road boundaries (other than with State Highway 1) and a line parallel to and 15m back from the road boundary is landscaped with shrubs and specimen trees covering as a minimum the lesser of 30% of the area or 250m²; and
- ii. The number of specimen trees in this area is not less than 1 per 10m of road frontage or part thereof; and
- iii. The trees are selected from the list below planted at a grade of not less than Pb95; and
- iv. Shrubs are planted at 'aa' grade of not less than Pb3 and a spacing of not less than 1 per square metre, typically located within a garden area dressed with bark chips or similar material; and
- v. Any paved surface area within the area does not exceed 100m² in area.
- vi. The list of suitable specimen trees for the purpose of this rule is:
 - Maple, Silk Tree, Alder, Birch, River She Oak, Leyland Cypress, Monterey Cypress, Lacebark, American sweet gum, Magnolia, Pohutukawa, weeping Kowhai, Common Olive, Pine, Lemonwood, Kohuhu, Ribbonwood, Plane, Totara, Poplar, Oak, Elm, Michelia
- vii. The Council will require a planting plan to be submitted at building consent stage, prepared by a suitably qualified landscape professional, identifying compliance with the above control.
- viii. The landscaping shall be maintained and if dead, diseased or damaged, shall be removed and replaced.

Note: Rule 4.2.2 shall not apply to allotments of 4ha or greater in the Living 3 Zone identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40.

4.2.3 Any Fencing in the Living 3 Zone on a road or Rural zoned boundary or in the area between the road boundary and the line of the front of the principal building or in the area between the Rural Zone boundary and the line of the rear of the principal building:

- Shall be limited to a maximum height of 1.2m, be at least 50% open, and be post and rail, traditional sheep, deer fencing, solid post and rail or post and wire only; and
- Shall be of a length equal to or greater than 80% of the length of the front boundary, of a minimum height of 0.6m and be at least 50% open.

Except that nothing in the above controls shall preclude the use of other fencing types when located within 10m of the side or rear of the principal building. Such fence types shall not project forward to the line of the front of the building.

Note: Except that fences on boundaries adjoining reserve areas, cycleways or pedestrian accessways identified in the Outline Development Plan for Lincoln in Appendix 18 and for the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton shall not exceed 1.2m in height.

Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Landscaping

- 4.2.4 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.2.1 or 4.2.2 shall be a discretionary activity.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Landscaping

- 4.2.5 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.2.3 shall be a restricted discretionary activity. Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to the consideration of:
- 4.2.5.1 The extent to which the proposed fencing achieves high levels of visual transparency;
 - 4.2.5.2 The extent to which the proposed fencing is in keeping with rural character elements;
 - 4.2.5.3 Whether the proposed fencing is necessary as an integral part of a recreational facility such as a swimming pool or tennis court;
 - 4.2.5.4 Whether the proposed fencing is necessary for the care and management of specialist livestock.

4.3 BUILDINGS AND CONTAMINATED LAND

Refer to Rule 10.1 – Activities and Contaminated Land.

4.4 BUILDINGS AND WATER SUPPLY

Permitted Activities – Buildings and Water Supply

- 4.4.1 In all Living zones the erection of any dwelling or principal building connected to a reticulated water supply shall be a permitted activity, provided that it complies with the current New Zealand Drinking Water Standards.
- 4.4.2 In the Living 1 Zone at Lincoln, as shown in Appendix 35, rainwater storage tanks with a minimum capacity of 3000 litres shall be installed for each dwelling for non-potable uses, such as garden irrigation.

Non-Complying Activities — Buildings and Water Supply

- 4.4.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.4.1 shall be a non-complying activity.

Discretionary Activities — Buildings and Water Supply

- 4.4.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.4.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

4.5 BUILDINGS AND SEWAGE TREATMENT AND DISPOSAL

Permitted Activities — Buildings and Sewage Treatment and Disposal

- 4.5.1 In the Living zones at Castle Hill, Doyleston, Lake Coleridge Village, Leeston, Lincoln, Prebbleton, Rolleston, Southbridge, Springston, Tai Tapu, and West Melton, the erection of any dwelling or principal building shall be a permitted activity provided that it is connected to a reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system.
- 4.5.2 In all other Living zones in the district dwellings shall be permitted activities provided that they are serviced by on-site effluent treatment and disposal systems.

Non-Complying Activities — Buildings and Sewage Treatment and Disposal

- 4.5.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rules 4.5.1 or 4.5.2 shall be a non-complying activity

Notes

1. A discharge permit is required from Environment Canterbury to dispose of sewage on-site at Kirwee and Darfield.
2. If the Council and the community decide to install a reticulated sewage treatment and disposal system, the Council may require existing dwellings and principal buildings to connect, pursuant to provision in the Local Government Act 1974.

4.6 BUILDINGS AND BUILDING DENSITY

Permitted Activities — Buildings and Building Density

- 4.6.1 The erection on an allotment (other than a site at Castle Hill) of not more than either:
- One dwelling and one family flat up to 70m² in floor area; or
 - One principal building (other than a dwelling) and one dwelling, shall be a permitted activity, except that within a comprehensive residential development within a Living Z Zone, more than one dwelling may be erected on the balance lot prior to any subsequent subdivision consent that occurs after erection of the dwellings (to the extent that the exterior is fully closed in).
- 4.6.2 The erection of not more than one principal building on any site at Castle Hill shall be a permitted activity.

- 4.6.2.1 The erection of any dwellings in the Living WM Zone shall comply with the building densities and locations shown on the Outline Development Plan and associated Layer Plans (appendix 20A) for this zone.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Building Density

- 4.6.3 Except as provided in Rule 4.6.6 the erection of not more than two dwellings on an allotment in a Living 1 zone shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 4.6.4 Under Rule 4.6.3 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to:
- 4.6.4.1 Whether each dwelling has adequate outdoor living space for the exclusive use of that dwelling for residential activities; and
 - 4.6.4.2 Whether each outdoor living space will receive direct sunlight on the shortest day of the year; and
 - 4.6.4.3 Whether there is adequate privacy between the habitable rooms of the two dwellings erected on the same allotment; and
 - 4.6.4.4 The proportion of allotments in the street or subdivision where there is more than one dwelling or principal building; and
 - 4.6.4.5 Any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on the residential density or sense of spaciousness of the area; and
 - 4.6.4.6 The need for a ‘step in plan’ to be provided at each 20 metre interval along a continuous building wall in order to mitigate any adverse effects of continuous ‘building bulk’ being close to the boundary of a neighbouring property. The Step shall be sufficient spacing, depth, and length to provide a well articulated façade that provides visual variety and relief from long monotonous buildings.
 - 4.6.4.7 Within the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan Area, that the siting of the dwelling does not preclude the establishment of any roads or indicative walkways as shown in Appendix 34.

Note: Building density and site coverage rules both apply.

Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Building Density

- 4.6.5 Except as provided in Rule 4.6.6, the erection on any allotment of any building (other than an accessory building) which does not comply with Rule 4.6.1, 4.6.2.1 or Rule 4.6.3 shall be a discretionary activity in Living 1 zones and the Living WM Zone.

Non-Complying Activities – Buildings and Building Density

- 4.6.6 The erection on an allotment of any building (other than an accessory building) which does not comply with Rule 4.6.1 shall be a non-complying activity in the Living Z, 1A, 1A2, 1A3, 1A4 and Living 1A6 Deferred zones at Prebbleton and all Living 2, 2A and Living 3 zones.

Note: There is no maximum number of accessory buildings allowed on an allotment, but Rule 4.7 – Site Coverage – applies to all buildings.

4.7 BUILDINGS AND SITE COVERAGE

Permitted Activities — Buildings and Site Coverage

4.7.1 Except as provided in Rule 4.7.2, the erection of any building which complies with the site coverage allowances set out in Table C4.1 below shall be a permitted activity.

Table C4.1 Site Coverage Allowances

Zone		Coverage
Living 1 Zone	Including garage	35%
	Excluding garage	35% minus 36m ²
	<u>Emergency Services</u> only	50%
Living 1A	Castle Hill	35%
Living 1A3	Lincoln	40%
Living 1A4	Lincoln	45%
Living Z	Including Garage	35%
	Excluding Garage	35% - 36m ²
	Medium Density	Including garage 35% Excluding garage 35% - 18m ² Where a site is located in a Medium Density area and forms part of a comprehensive residential development of four or more adjoining lots less than 350m ² in size, the maximum site coverage shall be 40% and shall be calculated across the area of the entire comprehensive residential development, excluding any undeveloped balance lot.
Living 1A2	Prebbleton	35%
Living 1A5	Prebbleton	35% For <u>comprehensive residential development</u> , <u>site</u> coverage shall be applied over the whole Living 1A5 Zone
Living 1A6	Prebbleton	35%
Living WM Zone	Including garage	35%
	Excluding garage	35% minus 36m ²
	<u>Emergency Services</u> only	50%

Zone	Coverage	
Living 2 (all townships not otherwise listed) and Living 2A (Blakes Road, Prebbleton)	Including garage	Lesser of 20% or 500m ²
	Excluding garage	Lesser of 20% minus 36m ² or 500m ² minus 36m ²
	<u>Emergency Services</u> only	40%
Living 2A	Prebbleton and West Melton	10% and a maximum additional area in hardsurfacing of 10%
	<u>Emergency Services</u> only	40%
Living 2A1	Darfield	10% and a maximum additional area in hardsurfacing of 10%
	<u>Emergency Services</u> only	40%
Living 3	Lesser of 10% or 500m ²	

Note: the Living 2 requirement in Rule 4.7.1 does not apply to Dunsandel Primary School.

Temporary Activities

4.7.2 Maximum site coverage rules do not apply to:

- 4.7.2.1 Any building, tent, caravan, trailer or marquee erected for a temporary activity, provided the structure is removed within 2 days after the activity ceases; or
- 4.7.2.2 Any building erected for temporary accommodation associated with a construction project on the site, provided the building is removed within 12 months or when construction ceases, whichever is the shorter time.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Site Coverage

4.7.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.7.1 shall be a restricted discretionary activity if it complies with all of the following standards and terms:

- 4.7.3.1 The site is located in a Living 1, Living 1A, Living Z, or Living WM zone and the maximum area of the site covered by a building (s) is:
 - (a) 40% - including a garage; or
 - (b) 40% minus 36m² – excluding a garage; or
- 4.7.3.2 The site is located in a Living 1A3 or Living 1A4 zone at Lincoln and the maximum area of the site occupied by a building or buildings is:
 - (a) Living 1A3 Zone 45%; or
 - (b) Living 1A4 Zone 40%.
- 4.7.3.3 The site is located in a Living Z Medium Density area located within an Outline Development Plan and the maximum area of the site occupied by a building(s) is:

- (a) 40% - including a garage; or
- (b) 40% - 18m² - excluding a garage; or
- (c) part of a comprehensive residential development of four or more adjoining lots under 350m² in size, in which case the maximum site coverage shall be 45% and shall be calculated across the area of the entire comprehensive residential development, excluding any undeveloped balance lot.

4.7.4 Under Rule 4.7.3, any resource consent application shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties, and the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:

- 4.7.4.1 The number of sites in the street or subdivision where site coverage already exceeds 35%.
- 4.7.4.2 Any adverse effects, singularly or cumulatively, on the residential density or 'spaciousness' of the area.
- 4.7.4.3 In any Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan only:
 - (a) the extent to which a complying outdoor living area and opportunities for tree planting and garden landscaping are to be provided;
 - (b) whether there are any areas of communal or public open space in the immediate vicinity of the site;
 - (c) the extent to which a balance is achieved between buildings and hardsurfacing, and landscaping and open space;
 - (d) the avoidance of an appearance of cramped development that is out of keeping with an open and spacious streetscene; and
 - (e) whether the visual effects of increased site coverage are offset by the provision of an attractive, well designed street frontage with good levels of architectural detailing and articulation and the siting of garaging and parking areas to the rear of the site.

Non-Complying Activities – Buildings and Site Coverage

4.7.5 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.7.3 shall be a non-complying activity.

4.8 BUILDINGS AND BUILDING HEIGHT

Permitted Activities – Buildings and Building Height

4.8.1 The erection of any building which has a height of not more than 8 metres shall be a permitted activity.

Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Building Height

4.8.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.8.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Note

1. Any structure erected in the Living zones at Arthur's Pass or Castle Hill is also subject to Rule 11.1.

4.9 BUILDINGS AND BUILDING POSITION

Permitted Activities – Buildings and Building Position

The following shall be permitted activities:

Recession Planes

- 4.9.1 Except in Rule 4.9.1.1 and 4.9.1.2, the construction of any building which complies with the Recession Plane A requirements set out in Appendix 11;

- 4.9.1.1 In a Living Z medium density area located within an Outline Development Plan (ODP) on any internal boundary which is:

- a) not a boundary of a lot in a low density area; and
- b) which is not a boundary of the ODP area as a whole – the construction of any building which complies with a recession plan angle of 45 degrees, with the starting point for the recession plane to be 4m above ground level; and

- 4.9.1.2 Where buildings on adjoining sites have a common wall along an internal boundary, the recession plane shall not apply along that part of the boundary covered by such a wall.

Setbacks from Boundaries

- 4.9.2 Except as provided in Rules 4.9.3 to 4.9.33, any building which complies with the setback distances from internal boundaries and road boundaries, as set out in Table C4.2 below.

Table C4.2 - Minimum Setbacks for Buildings

Building Type	Metres from Boundary	
	Internal	Road
<u>Dwelling</u> or <u>principal building</u>	2 m	4 m
Garage: Wall length 7m or less and vehicle door faces <u>road</u>	1 m	5.5 m
Garage: Wall length 7m or less and vehicle door faces <u>internal boundary</u>	1 m	2 m
Garage: Wall length greater than 7m and Vehicle door faces <u>road</u>	2 m	5.5 m
Garage: Wall length greater than 7m and Vehicle door faces <u>internal boundary</u>	2 m	4 m

Building Type	Metres from <u>Boundary</u>	
<u>Accessory Building</u> with wall length not more than 7m	1 m	2 m
<u>Accessory Building</u> with wall length greater than 7m	2 m	4 m
<u>Utility Structures</u>	0 m	0 m

Note: Where a garage is proposed on a corner site i.e. has two road frontages, only one wall may be located up to 2m from a road boundary, provided that that wall does not contain a vehicle door and is less than 7m in length. All other walls are to be set back at least 4m from the road boundary, with walls containing a vehicle door set back 5.5m from the road boundary.

Common Wall

- 4.9.3 Buildings may be sited along an internal boundary of the site if the building shares a common wall with another building.

Castle Hill

- 4.9.4 Buildings or structures shall be setback not less than 6m from the south eastern boundaries of Lots 1 and 2 DP 22544 in the Living 1A Zone at Castle Hill Village.
- 4.9.5 Buildings or structures shall be setback not less than 1.5 metres from all internal and road boundaries within the Living 1A Zone at Castle Hill, except that:
- 4.9.5.1 Along the Living 1A Zone boundaries the minimum setback shall be 3 metres; and
- 4.9.5.2 Where an internal boundary is also the boundary of a reserve (other than a road reserve) exceeding 1 metre in width or of an access lot or right of way there shall be no minimum setback.

Prebbleton

- 4.9.6 Any building in the Living 1A Zone at Prebbleton shall be setback from the road boundary of Trices Road by not less than 10 metres. The 10 metre area shall be landscaped.
- 4.9.7 Any building shall be setback not less than 6 metres from the north east or north west zone boundaries of the Living 1A2 Zone at Prebbleton.
- 4.9.8 Any dwelling shall be setback not less than 3 metres from an internal boundary in the Living 1A2, 1A3 and 1A4 Zones in Prebbleton.
- 4.9.9 For the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton, no dwelling shall be sited within 5m of the north western common boundary with the Kingcraft Drive Existing Development Area, as identified in the ODP contained in Appendix 19.
- 4.9.10 Any dwelling in the Living 2A Zone in Prebbleton shall have:
- 4.9.10.1 A setback from any internal boundary other than the southern zone boundary of not less than 6 metres.
- 4.9.10.2 A setback from the southern zone boundary of not less than 20 metres.
- 4.9.11 Any dwelling shall be set back not less than 15 metres from the north eastern boundary of the Living 2A (Blakes Road) Zone.
- 4.9.12 Any dwelling shall be set back not less than 48.2m from the north eastern zone boundary of the Living 2A Def Zone in Prebbleton, as identified in Appendix 19.

West Melton

- 4.9.13 Any dwelling within the area shown in Appendix 20 (Living 1B and Living 2 zones) or Appendix 20A (Living WM Zone) shall be set back at least 40 metres from State Highway 73.

- 4.9.14 Any dwelling in the Living 2A Zone at West Melton shall have:
- 4.9.14.1 A setback from any internal boundary of not less than 6 metres.
- 4.9.14.2 A setback from any road boundary of not less than 10 metres.

Leeston

- 4.9.15 Any dwelling in the Living 2A Zone at Leeston shall have a setback from any Business Zone boundary of not less than 20 metres.

Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan

- 4.9.16 Any dwelling or principal building shall be set back a minimum of 3m from any road boundary.
- 4.9.17 Where an allotment has legal access to a private Right of Way or shared access, any dwelling or principal building on that allotment shall be set back a minimum of 3m along the entire length of the boundary with that private Right of Way or shared access.
- 4.9.18 Any garage where a vehicle door faces the road, a private Right of Way or shared access shall be set back a minimum of 5.5m from the road boundary, private Right of Way, or shared access.
- 4.9.19 No garage or accessory building is to be located between the front facade of the dwelling and the road boundary, or the private Right of Way or shared access by which the allotment is accessed.
- 4.9.20 Any dwelling or principal building, excluding garages or accessory buildings, shall be set back a minimum of 2m from any internal boundary. Buildings may however be sited along an internal boundary if the building shares a common wall with another building on an adjoining site.
- 4.9.21 No set back is required for any garage or accessory building from an internal boundary, provided that the total length of garages or accessory buildings adjacent to the internal boundary do not exceed 7m and provided those garages or accessory buildings comply with a 45 degree recession plane measured from 2.5m above ground level at the boundary.
- 4.9.22 All balconies at first floor level and above may only be located in a façade that faces a road boundary or an internal boundary shared with land vested or designated with Council for stormwater, recreation or esplanade reserve/ strip purposes.
- 4.9.22.1 Any windows at first floor level or above must:
- face a road boundary, or an internal boundary shared with land vested or designated with Council for stormwater, recreation or esplanade reserve/ strip purposes; or
 - Be set back a minimum of 10m from an internal boundary; or
 - Have a sill height of at least 1.6m above internal floor level; or
 - Be obscure glazed, and either non-opening or top- hinged, and be associated with a bathroom, toilet, or hallway.

Temporary Activities

- 4.9.23 Rule 4.9.2 does not apply to the siting of any building, tent, caravan or trailer on a site if:
- 4.9.23.1 The building, tent, caravan or trailer is erected for a temporary activity; and
 - 4.9.23.2 The building, tent, caravan or trailer is removed within 2 days of the activity ceasing.
- 4.9.24 Rule 4.9.2 does not apply to the siting of any building on a site which is for temporary accommodation associated with a construction project on the site if:
- 4.9.24.1 The building is removed within 12 months or when construction ceases, whichever is the shorter time.

Setback from Lincoln Sewerage Treatment Plant

- 4.9.25 Any dwelling in the Living 1A and Living Z Zone at Lincoln shall be setback not less than 150 metres from the boundary of the area designated for the Lincoln Sewage Treatment Plant, as identified on Planning Map 122.

Rolleston

- 4.9.26 Except for the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40, and ODP Area 3 and ODP Area 8 in Rolleston, any dwelling, family flat, and any rooms within accessory buildings used for sleeping or living purposes shall be located no closer than 40m from the State Highway 1 carriageway. Except that this distance can be reduced where the dwelling, family flat, and any rooms within accessory buildings used for sleeping or living purposes has been acoustically insulated or subject to mounding or other physical barriers so that traffic noise from State Highway 1 is limited to levels set out below, with all external doors and windows closed:

	Day-time (0700-2200 hours)	Night-time (2200-0700 hours)
Within Bedrooms	35 <u>dBA</u> (<u>Leq</u> 1 hour)	30 <u>dBA</u> (<u>Leq</u> 1 hour)
Within Living Area Rooms	40 <u>dBA</u> (<u>Leq</u> 1 hour)	35 <u>dBA</u> (<u>Leq</u> 1 hour)

Living Area rooms means any room in a dwelling other than a room used principally as a bedroom, laundry, bathroom, or toilet.

- 4.9.27 In ODP Area 3 and ODP Area 8 in Rolleston, no dwellings shall be located closer than 40m (measured from the nearest painted edge of the carriageway) from State Highway 1.
- 4.9.28 In ODP Area 3 and ODP Area 8 in Rolleston, for any dwelling constructed between 40m and 100m (measured from the nearest painted edge of the carriageway) from State Highway 1:
- Appropriate noise control must be designed, constructed and maintained to ensure noise levels within the dwelling meet the internal design levels in AS/NZS2107:2000 (or its successor) - 'Recommended design and sound levels and reverberation times for building interiors';

- Prior to the construction of any dwelling an acoustic design certificate from a suitable qualified and experienced consultant is to be provided to Council to ensure that the above internal sound levels can be achieved.

4.9.29 Any building in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston (as shown on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40) shall be set back at least:

- i) 15 metres from any road boundary except that on corner lots a minimum setback of 10m applies to one road boundary;
- ii) 5 metres from any other boundary

4.9.30 Any dwelling, family flat, and any rooms within accessory buildings used for sleeping or living purposes, and any internal areas associated with noise sensitive activities in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston (as shown on the Outline Development in Appendix 39) shall be setback at least 80m from State Highway 1.

For the purposes of this rule, noise sensitive activities means any residential activity, travellers accommodation, educational facility, medical facility or hospital, or other land use activity, where the occupants or persons using such facilities may be likely to be susceptible to adverse environmental effects or annoyances as a result of traffic noise from State Highway 1 over its location.

4.9.31 Any dwelling, family flat, and any rooms within accessory buildings used for sleeping or living purposes in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston (as shown on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 (Holmes Block) located outside the 'Odour Constrained Area' as shown in Appendix 40 (Skellerup Block)).

Special Character Low Density Areas (Living 1C zoning)

4.9.32 In Living 1C zoned areas, buildings shall have a setback from the road boundary of not less than 6m.

4.9.33 Dwellings and family flats shall be positioned at least 6m from any existing dwelling or family flat (or footprint of a planned dwelling or family flat for which a building consent has been granted within the previous 2 years).

An exception is where family flats are attached to the principal dwelling.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Building Position

4.9.34 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.9.1 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.

4.9.35 Under Rule 4.9.34 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:

- 4.9.35.1 Any adverse effects of shading on any adjoining property owner; or on any road or footpath during winter.

4.9.36 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.9.2 and Rules 4.9.4 to 4.9.15 and 4.9.26 to 4.9.28 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.

4.9.37 Under Rule 4.9.36 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:

- 4.9.37.1 Internal Boundary

Any adverse effects on the:

- (a) privacy
- (b) outlook
- (c) shading; or
- (d) amenity values

of the adjoining property, its occupiers and their activities; and

4.9.37.2 Road Boundary

Any adverse effects on:

- (a) the character of the street
- (b) safety and visibility of pedestrians, cyclists and motorists, and
- (c) shading of the road or footpath in winter;
- (d) methods to mitigate any adverse effects of traffic noise on the occupants of a dwelling; and

4.9.37.3 Any reverse sensitivity issues at the southern zone boundary of the Living 2A zone at Prebbleton.

4.9.37.4 In the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston as shown in Appendix 39, whether the building development meets the internal sound levels listed in the table below:

Type of Occupancy/Activity	Recommended Internal Design Sound Level (dBA Leq (24hr))
Dwelling/Family Flat/Accessory buildings – bedroom Within Bedrooms	35
All other habitable spaces	40
Noise Sensitive Activities	35

4.9.38 Any activity which does not comply with 4.9.32 or 4.9.33 shall be a restricted discretionary activity

4.9.39 Under rule 4.9.38 the Council shall restrict the use of its discretion to consideration of the unique spacious character of the area and its sensitivity to incongruous or closely spaced buildings.

Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Building Position

4.9.40 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.9.3 shall be a discretionary activity.

Non-Complying Activities — Buildings and Building Position

- 4.9.41 Any dwelling which does not comply with Rule 4.9.25 shall be a non-complying activity.
- 4.9.42 Erecting any new dwelling in the Countryside Area or the 'Odour Constrained Area' identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40.

4.10 RELOCATED BUILDINGS

Note: Any relocated building in the Living zones at Arthur's Pass or Castle Hill is also subject to Rule 11.1.

Permitted Activities — Relocated Buildings

- 4.10.1 The erection of any relocated building shall be a permitted activity if one or more of the following conditions are met:
- 4.10.1.1 The relocated building is a garage or accessory building; or
 - 4.10.1.2 The building is moved from one position to another within the same site; or
 - 4.10.1.3 The building is relocated on to a site for a temporary activity and is removed from the site within 2 days of the activity ceasing; or
 - 4.10.1.4 The building is relocated on to a site to provide temporary accommodation during a construction project on the site, and the building is removed from the site within the lesser of a 12 month period or when the construction work ceases.
 - 4.10.1.5 The building is being relocated within or between schools.

Controlled Activities — Relocated Buildings

- 4.10.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.10.1 shall be a controlled activity which shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties. The matters the Council has reserved control over are:
- 4.10.2.1 The time period within which the building is to have its new foundations established and covered; and
 - 4.10.2.2 The time period within which any repair work to the exterior of the building is to be repaired; and
 - 4.10.2.3 The standard to which the exterior of the building is to be finished; and
 - 4.10.2.4 Whether any bond is required to cover the cost of reinstatement works in relation to matters listed under Rules 4.10.2.1 to 4.10.2.3, and the type of bond.

4.11 COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT IN PREBBLETON

Discretionary Activities — Comprehensive Residential Development in Prebbleton

- 4.11.1 In the Living 1A5 Zone in Prebbleton, comprehensive residential development shall be a discretionary activity where Council shall take into account, but not be limited to, the following:
- 4.11.1.1 Effects associated with the width, location, form and layout of accesses and roads on the amenity of the area;
 - 4.11.1.2 Effects of vehicle parking and garaging on the amenity of the area or the enjoyment of neighbouring properties;
 - 4.11.1.3 The ability to provide adequate vehicle parking and manoeuvring on the site;
 - 4.11.1.4 Impacts on the road network in traffic generation and traffic safety;
 - 4.11.1.5 The extent to which levels of traffic generation or pedestrian activity will result that are incompatible with the character of the surrounding living environment;
 - 4.11.1.6 Effects on the sense and spaciousness of the immediate area and wider neighbourhood;
 - 4.11.1.7 The extent to which the scale, form, modulation, design, colours and materials of buildings will be compatible with other buildings in the surrounding area and will not result in visual dominance or incongruency;
 - 4.11.1.8 The extent to which site layout and buildings have been designed to avoid adverse effects on the privacy, outlook, access to sunlight and daylight and other amenity values of neighbouring properties;
 - 4.11.1.9 The amount of variety in design and size of dwellings on the site, in order to provide a choice of living accommodation;
 - 4.11.1.10 Whether the dwellings are clustered in larger or smaller groups and the extent to which the grouping or spacing of dwelling units on the site leads to an attractive and varied development rather than a monotonous one;
 - 4.11.1.11 The need for a 'step in plan' to be provided at 20 metre intervals along a continuous building wall in order to mitigate adverse effects of continuous 'building bulk' being close to the boundary of a neighbouring property;
 - 4.11.1.12 The attractiveness of the street frontages of the site;
 - 4.11.1.13 The extent to which mature vegetation is retained and the character of the site remains dominated by tree and garden plantings;
 - 4.11.1.14 Privacy between habitable rooms of neighbouring dwellings;

- 4.11.1.15 The quality of landscaping and its effectiveness in mitigating adverse effects;
- 4.11.1.16 Impacts on the sense of spaciousness of the immediate area and wider neighbourhood;
- 4.11.1.17 The extent to which outdoor living space remains open and not contained or partitioned by fencing;
- 4.11.1.18 Whether the amount of outdoor living space is accessible to, and adequate for, the occupants of all dwellings and whether it will receive direct sunlight on the shortest day of the year.

4.12 COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL DEVELOPMENT IN LIVING Z MEDIUM DENSITY AREAS LOCATED WITHIN AN OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Comprehensive Residential Development in Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan

4.12.1 In a Living Z Medium Density area located within an Outline Development Plan, comprehensive residential development shall be a restricted discretionary activity, which shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties. Under Rule 4.12.1 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:

4.12.1.1 Context and Spaciousness

The extent to which comprehensive development responds to the existing context through:

- (a) Providing compatibility in scale between the new development and any neighbouring buildings;
- (b) Being oriented towards adjoining public spaces such as roads, parks, or reserves and presents a front façade with a good level of glazing. Visible pedestrian front entrances and low front fencing;
- (c) Providing dwellings which relate to each other and surroundings in terms of regularity of features such as window height and detailing and a consistency in roof slope and form.

4.12.1.2 Attractive Street Scene

The extent to which the public interface and external appearance of buildings in comprehensive developments:

- (a) Provides dwellings with visual interest when viewed from any public spaces through articulation, roof form, openings and window location;
- (b) Provides visible entry to the dwelling when viewed from the road or the main public access to the development;

- (c) Provides a good level of glazing and overlooking from habitable rooms towards the road and any adjacent public open spaces;
- (d) Building design provides a balance of consistency and variety in the street scene;
- (e) Provides open frontages which will not be enclosed by fences over 1m in height.

4.12.1.3 Dwelling design, position and orientation

The extent to which the dwelling design, position and orientation of buildings in comprehensive developments:

- (a) Locates and orientates dwellings to define external spaces, to allow adequate sunlight and daylight into main living rooms and private outdoor spaces;
- (b) Positions dwellings to ensure that dwellings front on to, and are accessed from, the road, private Right of Way, or shared accessways;
- (c) Positions dwellings to capitalise on any views or natural features;
- (d) Minimises the visual dominance of garaging and vehicle parking areas, especially as viewed from the street or public open spaces. The use of rear courtyards for parking is encouraged;
- (e) Incorporates attractive detailed design including provision of mailboxes and space for bin storage and collection;
- (f) Provides attractive and efficient shared parking where required.

4.12.1.4 Visual and acoustic privacy

The extent to which buildings in comprehensive developments achieve visual and acoustic privacy through:

- (a) Avoiding or minimising direct views from the windows of one dwelling into another at distances less than 20m through the use of the following design devices:
 - The shape and position of the buildings
 - The location of windows e.g. offset windows and high sill windows
 - Intervening screening e.g. 1.8 metre high fences (not on road boundary or frontage with accessways), hedges, trees
 - Screening devices on balconies to ensure that they do not overlook windows or private spaces
- (b) The provision of acoustic treatment between dwellings through enhancing separation between openings, effective solid acoustic screening and by locating noise sensitive spaces from noisy

activities (e.g. separation of bedrooms from service areas and garages).

4.12.1.5 Private outdoor living spaces

The extent to which comprehensive developments provide private outdoor living spaces that:

- (a) Have the primary outdoor living space directly accessible from an internal living room;
- (b) Have any secondary outdoor living spaces such as balconies directly accessible from living rooms or bedrooms;
- (c) Are located so that the principle private outdoor living space will receive sunshine for a reasonable portion of the day in winter;
- (d) Are located so that the principle outdoor living space is not directly overlooked by windows or balconies of neighbouring dwellings;
- (e) The extent to which communal outdoor living space is provided within a comprehensively designed development and the functionality of that space for meeting the likely needs of future occupants;
- (f) Are located to the side or rear of the dwelling and not adjacent to the road boundary.

4.12.1.6 Safety and security

The extent to which comprehensive developments are designed to reduce the fear and incidence of crime through:

- (a) The avoidance of narrow alleyways and places of entrapment;
- (b) A clear definition between public and private spaces;
- (c) The ability to provide casual surveillance of public space from private property and vice versa.

4.12.1.7 Accessibility and connectivity

The extent to which comprehensive developments are designed for accessibility and connectivity through:

- (a) Providing for the safe and efficient movement of pedestrians, cyclists and motorised vehicles within and through the development and to surrounding residential areas and commercial and community facilities;
- (b) Providing direct pedestrian and cycle linkages from developments to and between any adjoining reserves and open spaces.

4.13 BUILDINGS AND STREETSCENE

Permitted Activities – Buildings and Streetscene

For all residential development located within the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan area and a Living Z zone

- 4.13.1 The maximum height of any fence between the front building façade and the street, or a private Right of Way or shared access over which the allotment has legal access, shall be 1m. For allotments with frontage to more than one road, any fencing on the secondary road boundary is to be no higher than 1.8m.
- 4.13.2 Garages are to occupy no more than 50% of the width of the building façade facing the road, or a private Right of Way or shared access over which the allotment has legal access.

Restricted Discretionary Activities - Buildings and Streetscene

- 4.13.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.13.1 and Rule 4.13.2 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 4.13.4 Under Rule 4.13.1 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:
 - 4.13.4.1 The degree to which an open streetscene is maintained and views between the dwelling and the public space, private Right of Way or shared access are retained.
 - 4.13.4.2 The extent to which the visual appearance of the site from the street, or private Right of Way or shared access over which the lot has legal use of any part, is dominated by garden planting and the dwelling, rather than front fencing.
 - 4.13.4.3 The extent to which the proposed fence is constructed out of the same materials as the dwelling and incorporates steps in plan, landscaping, and see-through materials such as railings or trellis.
- 4.13.5 Under Rule 4.13.2 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:
 - 4.13.5.1 The extent to which the front façade is dominated by habitable rooms and glazing rather than garaging.
 - 4.13.5.2 The extent to which the opportunity for passive surveillance and overlooking of the street, private Right of Way, or shared access from the dwelling is provided.

4.14 BUILDINGS AND PRIVATE OUTDOOR LIVING SPACE

Permitted Activities — Buildings and Private Outdoor Living Space

Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan

- 4.14.1
- (a) In Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan, each dwelling shall be provided with a private outdoor living space with a minimum area of 50m² and a minimum dimension of 4m.
 - (b) Any area provided by balconies with a minimum dimension of 1.5m counts towards the minimum required area of outdoor living space.
 - (c) The outdoor living space (excluding balconies) is not to be located between the front building façade and the road boundary.

Restricted Discretionary Activities — Buildings and Private Outdoor Living Space

- 4.14.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.14.1 shall be a restricted discretionary activity which shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties. Under Rule 4.14.1 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:
- 4.14.2.1 The degree to which any reduction in outdoor living space will adversely affect the ability of the site to provide for the outdoor living needs of residents of the site.
 - 4.14.2.2 The extent to which any outdoor living space intrudes in front of any residential unit such that it would be likely to give rise to pressure to erect high fences between the dwelling and the street, to the detriment of an open street scene.
 - 4.14.2.3 The degree to which large areas of public open space are provided within very close proximity to the site.
 - 4.14.2.4 The degree to which any communal outdoor living areas are proposed where individual dwellings form part of a comprehensive residential development.
 - 4.14.2.5 The degree to which a reduction in outdoor living space would contribute to a visual perception of cramped development or over-development of the site.

4.15 SETBACKS FROM WATERBODIES

Permitted Activities – Setbacks from Waterbodies

4.15.1 The siting of any dwelling or principal building or any other structure shall be a permitted activity if it is setback not less than either:

4.15.1.1 20m from the edge of any waterbody listed in Appendix 12; or

4.15.1.2 10m from the edge of any other waterbody (excluding aquifers).

Discretionary Activities – Setbacks from Waterbodies

4.15.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.15.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Notes

1. Rule 4.15 does not apply to walkway facilities; utility structures attached to existing buildings or structures; or signs which are permitted activities under Rule 7.
2. The edge of any waterbody is measured from the edge of the bed of the river. The bed is defined in section 2 of the Act as “the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its fullest flow, without overtopping its banks”.
3. Rule 4.15 shall not apply on any allotment adjoining an esplanade reserve or strip along a waterbody where the reserve or strip has previously been vested in the Council.

4.16 BUILDINGS AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO TĀNGATA WHENUA (WĀHI TAONGA MANAGEMENT AREAS)

Permitted Activities – Buildings and Sites of Significance to Tāngata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

4.16.1 Erecting any building or any additions or alterations to, or modification or demolition of, any building shall be a permitted activity if all of the following conditions are met:

4.16.1.1 In the area listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), any earthworks associated with the building are limited to the disturbance of soil over areas where that soil has been previously disturbed by cultivation, planting (trees, pasture or crops), building or earthworks. Any disturbance within those areas shall be limited to a maximum depth of 20cm

4.16.1.2 For the part of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48 zoned Living 1 at Rakaia Huts, any earthworks does not involve the disturbance, damage to, removal of or destruction of any object, artefact or other symbol of pre-European settlement, occupation or use of that site.

Controlled Activities – Buildings and Sites of Significance to Tangata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

4.16.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rules 4.16.1.1 and 4.16.1.2 shall be a controlled activity if the written consent of the local runanga, and in the case of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga, has been obtained.

4.16.3 In assessing any application made under Rule 4.16.2, Council shall restrict its control to consideration of the following matters:

4.16.3.1 For the part of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48 zoned Living 1 at Rakaia Huts any damage to, destruction or removal of any object, remnant or artefact contained within Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48, as advised by local rūnanga; and

4.16.3.2 In Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), any inappropriate disturbance or other potential adverse effects on any site of significance, object, remnant or artefact, as advised by local rūnanga and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga; and

4.16.3.2 Any monitoring or review conditions.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Buildings and Sites of Significance to Tangata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

4.16.4 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 4.16.2 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.

4.16.5 Under Rule 2.1.6 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to all of the following matters:

4.16.5.1 Any inappropriate disturbance or other potential adverse effects on any site of significance within a Silent File area, as advised by local rūnanga;

4.16.5.2 Any damage to, destruction or removal of any object, remnant or artefact contained within a Wāhi Taonga Site or Wāhi Taonga Management Area as advised by local rūnanga, and in the case of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga;

4.16.5.3 Any potential costs to the landholder of not being able to undertake the proposed activity on that site;

4.16.5.4 Any alternative options available to undertake the activity in another form or on another site and the costs and practicality of these options;

4.16.5.5 Any positive effects which may offset any adverse effects; and

4.16.5.6 Any monitoring or review of conditions.^{PC26}

Reasons for Rules

Natural Hazards

Rules 4.1.1 and 4.1.2 identify Tai Tapu as a township where there is a significant known risk of damage to people or property from flooding and ponding. Rule 4.1.1 does not necessarily prevent earthworks and building in the township of Tai Tapu; rather, the rule requires a resource

consent application for a restricted discretionary activity for larger scale activities, so the nature and level of any risk of hazard, and any mitigation measures proposed, can be assessed.

Rule 4.1.4 prohibits dwellings and principal buildings from being erected between a waterbody and its stopbank. This is due to the high risk in this area of the flooding or ponding of water occurring. Other townships will be affected by this rule if they contain certain land between a waterbody and an associated stopbank.

Rule 4.1.3 restricts dwellings, parts of dwellings and other principal buildings in an area known to be subject to flooding from the Rakaia River.

It is known by the Council that other townships in Selwyn District are likely to be affected by natural hazards. While information is lacking, these include Whitecliffs and Hororata. The objectives and policies section for Natural Hazards (Part B, Section 3.1) identify that the preferred methods to address this issue in such townships is through reliance on the Building Act and section 106 of the Resource Management Act, and by relevant hazard information held by the Council being provided as part of a request for Land Information Memoranda.

Landscaping

A common feature of residential areas is a tidy area between the house and road frontage. There is a 'market' incentive for home owners to keep this area tidy, as it can add value to the house and property. There is not, however, such a direct market incentive for other activities, such as businesses and community facilities, to retain a tidy 'front yard'. The objective of Rule 4.2 is to ensure non-residential activities locating in Living zones maintain this feature of residential areas.

Water Supply

Every house is required to have a potable water supply and effluent disposal, in order to be 'habitable' under the Building Act 2004. The rules in the District Plan set out additional conditions, such as whether the service must be reticulated, to avoid effects on natural and physical resources such as groundwater and amenity values.

Sewage Treatment and Disposal

The townships listed in Rule 4.5.1 either have a reticulated sewerage treatment and disposal system, or need such a system to avoid adverse effects on groundwater.

A reticulated sewerage scheme for West Melton Township to cater for the anticipated township growth is now available. It was considered that this was necessary given the position of Environment Canterbury in relation to the rezoning of land at West Melton for residential development.

Rule 4.5 should not be interpreted as an indication that reticulated sewerage will not be needed in other townships in the future, such as Darfield or Kirwee. Environment Canterbury (the Regional Council) is responsible for issuing discharge permits to allow on-site effluent treatment and disposal. If, in the future, permits are no longer issued for a particular township, a reticulated sewerage system may be required.

Building Density

The site coverage rules only apply to the proportion of an allotment at ground level, that is covered in building. Site coverage rules therefore are unable to control the effects on amenity values of higher density forms of residential development above ground level. Rule 4.6 is intended to manage the effects of such developments as multi-storey block of flats and apartments.

The District Plan recognises that there may be a demand of higher density forms of residential development in townships of the District, particularly in the form of student accommodation at Lincoln. The Plan provides for this is a permitted activity in Business 1 zones, where higher building density is more compatible with commercial amenity values.

The District Plan is not intended to preclude, in Living 1 zones, the erection of medium density housing developments such as small blocks of flats or townhouses. Rule 4.6 therefore provides for this intensity of development as restricted discretionary or discretionary activities, subject to the relevant assessment matters and objectives and policies of the Plan, and the mitigation of any adverse effects on the environment.

In some Living 1 zones, however, the provision of more than one dwelling on an allotment is a non-complying activity. This is because these zones were created as a result of plan changes to the former District Plan. An outcome of the plan change process in those cases was the decision that residential density should be limited to one dwelling per allotment. The new District Plan carries over these decisions.

Due to the lower density environments of the Living 2 zones, it is generally considered inappropriate for there to be more than one dwelling per allotment.

Site Coverage

Rule 4.7 is designed to maintain ‘spaciousness’ in the Living zones of Selwyn District. It does this by controlling the ratio of land to building rules. The rule does not affect the size of an allotment (only the extent of the lot that can be covered in buildings), therefore a variety of allotment sizes may be provided for. An exemption has been made for Dunsandel Primary School from the maximum building floor space requirement of the Living 2 Zone to bring it into line with other schools which are subject to a percentage of site covered, rather than a maximum floor area figure.

Rule 4.7.3 provides for some allotments to have higher site coverages, as restricted discretionary activities. This enables the Council to meet the demand for small, easy care sections while managing the number of such allotments, so as to maintain overall spaciousness. The rule only applies in Living 1, 1A, Living WM zones and Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan, because Living 2 zones are distinguished from Living 1 zones by their lower residential density.

Higher levels of site coverage have also been provided for emergency services recognising their importance to the community. Their general one-off locations throughout the district’s townships will ensure any impact of increased density on the overall character of an area is minimal.

Significant new development in West Melton will adjoin State Highway 73. The volume of traffic using this road, mainly at “open road” speed limits, requires a degree of physical separation which (in combination with noise bunding) is intended to partly mitigate the effects of traffic noise.

Building Height

Rule 4.8 sets maximum height requirements for buildings and structures, to ensure they are in keeping with the visual character of the Living zones.

Part of the amenity values of townships in Selwyn District is relatively low density of buildings and views across the townships to rural areas, the Southern Alps/Kā Tiritiri o te Moana and the Port Hills. Rule 4.8 helps to maintain those values by limiting the height of buildings and structures.

In consultation on the district plan (township surveys and public workshops), residents and ratepayers identified that ‘sky scrapers’, ‘office towers’ and other multi-storey buildings are not

part of the landscape and amenity values of the District. However it was identified that some tall structures, such as power poles and grain silos, are. To that end, Rule 4.8 differentiates between the height of buildings and the height of other structures.

Buildings or structures that cannot comply with Rule 4.8 may be able to be erected in Living zones under an application for a discretionary activity if potential adverse effects on visual character and amenity values are able to be adequately mitigated, remedied or avoided.

Building Position

Rule 4.9 is intended to give property owners maximum flexibility over the use of space on their properties, while affording neighbours adequate protection in relation to sunlight, privacy and outlook. Setback distances are not used to maintain 'spaciousness'. This is done by site coverage while recession planes control shading, and setback distances control privacy and outlook.

In the Living Z Medium Density areas included within an Outline Development Plan, buildings are required to be set back a minimum of 3m from the road boundary, or shared Rights of Way and shared accessways by which the site is accessed. The road boundary setback is smaller than that required for sites in the lower density Living zones in recognition of the higher density character anticipated in the Medium Density areas and the need to enable smaller sites to be used in an efficient manner. Some setback is however still necessary to provide the opportunity for some landscaping and tree planting along the road frontage, Rights of Way, and shared accessways and will help to maintain an open and pleasant street scene and to provide adequate levels of amenity and the opportunity for landscaping along shared driveways. The need for buildings to be set back from private Rights of Way and shared accessways is in recognition that these areas function as private lanes and as such there is a need to maintain adequate levels of amenity along such areas and to ensure that they are not overly dominated by buildings and blank high boundary fencing.

Garages are required to be set no further forward than the front façade of the dwelling so that they are not visually dominant from the street, private Rights of Way, and shared accessways. Front facing garage doors are required to be set back at least 5.5m from road boundaries, private Rights of Way, and shared accessways to enable vehicles to be parked in front of the doors without intruding over footpaths, road reserve, or shared driveways, and to provide a second informal car parking space for occupants or visitors.

In the Medium Density areas, provision is also made for dwellings and primary buildings to be setback a minimum of 2m from internal boundaries to ensure a degree of daylight is available to ground floor windows. Garages are however able to be erected along the internal boundary in recognition that they are inherently single storey structures and do not contain habitable space, with a tighter recession plane control in place to ensure that they are single storey where they adjoin the boundary. Buildings are able to be built to an internal boundary where they will share a wall with a neighbouring building, in order to facilitate more intensive forms of housing such as semi-detached or terraced typologies. No recession planes apply over that portion of the boundary where a common wall has been built as there will be no shading effects where buildings share the same wall. To facilitate more intensive forms of housing and to enable two storey dwellings to be designed on relatively small sites, the recession plane requirements start at 4m rather than 2.5m, with a standard 45 degree angle required from all boundaries. This will encourage buildings to be oriented towards the street and rear garden, rather than towards side boundaries.

In the Medium Density areas, balconies at first floor level and above are only permitted in facades that face road or reserve boundaries due to the potential for balconies to have a significant adverse effect on privacy if they are located overlooking internal boundaries. In more intensive residential areas where dwellings are in closer proximity to one another than low density zones and where there is a much greater likelihood of dwellings being higher than single storey, there is an increased need to maintain acceptable levels of privacy. Windows at first floor level or above

are therefore only permitted if they either face a road or reserve boundary, are set back a minimum of 10m from an internal boundary (typically the rear garden boundary), or have a high level internal sill or are obscure glazed and are associated with bathrooms or hallways (thereby providing light but preventing overlooking).

Controls on side and front yard spaces apply to sites in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40 in order to retain views between residences and to assist in retaining elements of rural character and provide visual integration and visual attractiveness.

Building within the Countryside Area identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40 is a non-complying activity. The purpose of the Countryside Areas is to provide open space and a visual link to the surrounding rural landscape. These corridors bisect the residential activity and are to be managed in productive rural use.

Setbacks do not apply to utility structures because these structures have small bulk and are not occupied by people. However, they do apply to utility buildings which have a larger floor area, as such buildings have the potential to cause shading and loss of outlook. They are more likely to be occupied by people and, therefore, can affect privacy.

If the conditions for permitted activities are unable to be met, the proposed building may be able to proceed by application for a discretionary or restricted discretionary activity. The assessment matters for restricted discretionary activities are listed. A reverse sensitivity issue may arise if the 20 metre setback in Rule 4.9.9 for the Living 2A zone at Prebbleton is not met, due to the nature of adjoining rural land uses at the southern zone boundary. This rule was adopted in the decision on a plan change under the previous District Plan. Similarly, Rules 4.9.6, to 4.9.8 were adopted as a consequence of plan changes made operative under the previous District Plan, and those provisions have been carried over.

The siting of a dwelling less than 150m from the Lincoln Sewage Treatment Plant is a non-complying activity, and is therefore not generally considered appropriate. This rule was also adopted as a consequence of a plan change made operative under the previous District Plan.

In the case of Rolleston Sewage Treatment Plant and Resource Recovery Park an “Odour Control Setback Area” has been imposed on the Holmes Block (as shown on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39). Building within this area is a Non-Complying Activity as reverse sensitivity issues may arise if this setback area is not applied.

In regard to the Poultry Farm identified on Lot 3 DP 20007 at Rolleston a 300m setback has been imposed in relation to the northern boundary of the Skellerup Block (as shown on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 40). Building within this area is a non-complying activity as reverse sensitivity issues may arise if this setback area is not applied.

Relocated Buildings

Generally, the district plan does not control the design and standard of buildings, except for in the alpine villages at Arthur’s Pass and Castle Hill (refer to Part B, Section 1.4). Buildings which are relocated as a whole, or in parts, on to a site have to be set on a building pad or foundations and often require restoration work to repair minor damage. If relocated buildings are left sitting on blocks or unrepaired for long periods of time, they can detract from the amenity values of Living zones.

Rule 4.10 identifies minor activities involving relocated buildings for which resource consent is not required. Also set out are the matters the Council will consider for relocated buildings of a large scale or of a permanent nature. The matters include the nature of reinstatement works, the time needed to complete them, and the mechanism to give Council the surety they will be completed.

A controlled activity may not be declined by the Council. It may be approved subject to conditions relating to the matters over which the Council has reserved control.

Note: Rule 4.10 does not affect the ability of a subdivider to impose any private covenant on the new Certificate of Titles related to the style and age of buildings able to be established, or the relocation of existing buildings into their subdivision.

Comprehensive Residential Development in Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan

Within comprehensive residential developments in Medium Density areas covered by an Outline Development Plan, the Plan enables higher density forms of development to occur. Due to their higher density, such developments need to be planned in a comprehensive manner to ensure that adequate levels of urban design and amenity are achieved. The Plan therefore requires resource consent as a restricted discretionary activity with the Council's discretion limited to the urban design, appearance, and amenity of the development. This provision has been inserted to ensure that the widespread community concerns that have been voiced in other Districts regarding poor quality high density developments are able to be avoided in Selwyn, whilst still enabling the provision of a wide range of housing choice for residents. This provision includes an extensive set of assessment matters to ensure that higher density development provides a good level of amenity for residents, neighbours and views from public places including streets.

Buildings and Streetscene

In the Living Z zones, solid, high screening structures such as fences and walls that are erected on road boundaries of properties have the potential to cause adverse visual impacts on a pleasant and open streetscene along with other associated effects such as disconnection and reduction in the potential for passive security between dwellings and the street. The rule acknowledges that where sites have frontage to more than one road, the rule only applies to the façade that includes the front entrance to the allotment so that a reasonable degree of privacy is able to be achieved for corner sites or allotments that back onto a second road. On other sites, it is expected that subdivisions will be designed to ensure that privacy can be achieved on the lot and that buildings will have been positioned with the need for private outdoor space in mind.

Another key element in maintaining a pleasant and attractive streetscene is to ensure that developments are not visually dominated by garaging when viewed from the road, private Rights of Way, or shared accessways. The rule therefore limits the width of garages to no more than 50% of the front façade of the dwelling to ensure that front facades contain visual interest, and the opportunities for glazing and passive surveillance. In medium density areas this provision works in tandem with the requirement that garages not project forward of the front building façade to further minimise the visual impact of garaging.

Buildings and Private Outdoor Living Space

A minimum area and dimension of outdoor living space has been required for dwellings in Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan to ensure that an area of each site is set aside which is sufficient to meet the outdoor living needs of current and future residents of the site. The rule only applies to Medium Density areas as smaller allotment sizes could result in relatively narrow strips of unbuilt land around dwellings that do not provide a useable outdoor living area, unlike larger allotments in the other living zones. The provision of an outdoor area also means that sites retain the opportunity for tree and garden planting which helps to balance the built appearance of higher density areas and visually soften the built environment.

A smaller area of outdoor living area is required for dwellings that form part of a comprehensive residential development due to such units generally being smaller than stand alone dwellings and in recognition that comprehensive residential developments require detailed plans to be

assessed as part of a design and appearance consent where the location and functionality of outdoor living spaces can be assessed. Balconies can be counted towards the required outdoor living area in recognition of the positive role that well-located balconies can play in meeting the amenity needs of occupants and providing an alternative outdoor living area that may receive sun at a different time of the day. Balconies can also be a positive design element and are encouraged where they provide passive surveillance of the street or public open spaces without resulting in subsequent pressure from landowners to fence these boundaries to ensure privacy which can happen with ground level outdoor living areas.

Setbacks from Waterbodies

Locating structures close to waterbodies (excluding aquifers) may:

- Cause bank erosion: either on the site; or elsewhere if works have been undertaken on the site to prevent bank erosion;
- Create a potential natural hazard, should the bank be unstable or the waterbody overflow;
- Affect habitat values, and the natural character of the edge of waterbodies; and
- Restrict public access, where public access is provided for.

Rule 4.15 sets the distances for structures from waterbodies (excluding aquifers) as a permitted activity. The distance varies with the type of waterbody, its flood potential and its ecological and recreational values. Structures may be able to locate closer to the waterbody with a resource consent. However, the closer siting (less than 20 metres) of dwellings and principal buildings is generally recognised as inappropriate.

Note: An additional consent may need to be obtained from Environment Canterbury.

Sites of Significance to Tāngata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

Rule 4.16 manages the effects of erecting buildings in Wāhi Taonga Management Areas at Rakaia Huts. Activities which may disturb this area and sites require a resource consent, so the Council can assess whether the activity will affect any culturally important site, as advised by local rūnanga and in the case of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga.

The Council has a policy to consider reducing or waiving resource consent processing fees for activities in such areas (see Part B, Section 3.3). For further information on these areas and sites, refer to the Reasons for the Earthworks Rules.^{PC26}

5 LIVING ZONE RULES — ROADING

5.1 ROADING AND ENGINEERING STANDARDS

Permitted Activities — Roading and Engineering Standards

- 5.1.1 The forming of any road shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 5.1.1.1 The road is formed on land which has an average slope of less than 20°; and
 - 5.1.1.2 The road does not have a gradient greater than:
 - (a) 1:6 vertical; or
 - (b) 1:20 horizontal; and
 - 5.1.1.3 The road is not located closer than:
 - (a) 20m to any waterbody listed in Appendix 12; or
 - (b) 20m to a site listed in Appendices 3 or 4; and
 - 5.1.1.4 The road is formed to the relevant standards in Appendix 13; and
 - 5.1.1.5 The road complies with the relevant standards in Appendix 13 for distance from intersections.
 - 5.1.1.6 For the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40, the road shall include the cross sectional treatment as shown in Appendix 39 and 40.

Discretionary Activities — Roading and Engineering Standards

- 5.1.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 5.1.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

5.2 VEHICULAR ACCESSWAYS

Permitted Activities — Vehicular Accessways

- 5.2.1 The forming of any vehicular accessway shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 5.2.1.1 The site has legal access to a formed, legal road; and
 - 5.2.1.2 The site does not have access directly on to a Strategic Road or arterial road listed in Appendix 7; unless:
 - (a) The speed limit on that part of the road to which access is gained is 70 km/hr or less; or
 - (b) The site is used solely to house a utility structure; and

- (c) The site generates less than 100 equivalent car movements per day; and
- 5.2.1.3 The vehicular accessway is formed on land which has an average slope of less than 20°; and
- 5.2.1.4 The vehicular accessway does not have a gradient greater than:
 - (a) 1:6 vertical; or
 - (b) 1:20 horizontal; and
- 5.2.1.5 The vehicular accessway is not located closer than:
 - (a) 20m to any waterbody listed in Appendix 12; or
 - (b) 20m to a site listed in Appendices 3 or 4; and
- 5.2.1.6 The vehicular accessway is formed to the relevant standards in Appendix 13 and in addition for the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40, private vehicular accessways serving less than three sites shall have a maximum formed width of 3.5m at the road boundary and within 10m of the road boundary; and
- 5.2.1.7 The vehicular accessway complies with the relevant standards in Appendix 13 for distance from intersections.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Vehicular Accessways

- 5.2.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 5.2.1.2 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 5.2.3 Under Rule 5.2.2 the Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of:
 - 5.2.3.1 Whether the site can have access from another road which is not a Strategic Road or arterial road listed in Appendix 7.
 - 5.2.3.2 The design and location of the vehicle crossing.
 - 5.2.3.3 The number and type of vehicles or pedestrians, and using the access.
 - 5.2.3.4 Any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on traffic safety or flow on the Strategic Road or arterial road.

Discretionary Activities – Vehicular Accessways

- 5.2.4 Any activity which does not comply with any of Rules 5.2.1.3 to 5.2.1.7 inclusive shall be a discretionary activity.

Non-Complying Activities – Vehicular Accessways

- 5.2.5 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 5.2.1.1 shall be a non-complying activity.

5.3 VEHICLE CROSSINGS

Permitted Activities – Vehicle Crossings

- 5.3.1 The forming of any vehicle crossing shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 5.3.1.1 The vehicle crossing is designed and sited to comply with the relevant requirements in Appendix 13; and
 - 5.3.1.2 The vehicle crossing is sealed if the adjoining road is sealed; and
 - 5.3.1.3 The vehicular accessway from the allotment to the vehicle crossing is sealed for the first 5.5m in accordance with Appendix 13 if the vehicle crossing adjoins a road which is sealed; and
 - 5.3.1.4 The vehicle crossing complies with the relevant standards in Appendix 13 for distance from intersections and other vehicle crossings.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Vehicle Crossings

- 5.3.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 5.3.1 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 5.3.3 Under Rule 5.3.2 the Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of:
- 5.3.3.1 Any adverse effects on the ease and safety of vehicle manoeuvres, and on the visibility and safety of pedestrians, cyclists and motorists.
 - 5.3.3.2 Any potential increase in the cost or difficulty of maintaining the road and vehicle crossings, including transporting of mud and chip on to any sealed road, if the vehicle crossing or vehicular accessway is not sealed.
 - 5.3.3.3 Any visual effects on street design and residential amenity values from not forming the vehicle crossing or vehicular accessway to the specified standards.

5.4 VEHICLE PARKING AND CYCLE PARKING

Permitted Activities – Vehicle Parking and Cycle Parking

- 5.4.1 Any activity which provides for car parking, cycle parking, vehicle loading and parking access in accordance with the following conditions shall be a permitted activity if:

Car Park Spaces

- 5.4.1.1 The number of car parks provided complies with the relevant requirements for the activity as listed in Appendix 13; and
- 5.4.1.2 All car parking spaces and vehicle manoeuvring areas are designed to meet the criteria set out in Appendix 13 for residential activities and Appendix 13 for all other activities; and

Loading Space

- 5.4.1.3 Each site that is used for an activity which is not a residential activity and which generates more than 4 heavy vehicle movements per day has one on-site loading space which complies with the requirements set out in Appendix 13. The loading space does not count as a car parking space for the purpose of complying with Rule 5.4.1.1; and

Note: Rule 5.4.1.3 does not apply to emergency services facilities.

Strategic Roads

- 5.4.1.4 Each site which is accessed from a road listed as a strategic road in Appendix 7 is designed so that a motor vehicle does not have to reverse on, or off, the strategic road.

Mobility Impaired Parking

- 5.4.1.5 Each site that is used for an activity other than a residential activity has one car park space for mobility impaired persons for the first 10 car parking spaces, and one additional car park space for a mobility impaired person for every additional 50 car parking spaces; and
- 5.4.1.6 Car parking spaces for mobility impaired persons are:
- (a) Sited as close to the entrance to the building or to the site of the activity as practical; and
 - (b) Sited on a level surface; and
 - (c) Clearly marked for exclusive use by mobility impaired persons; and

Cycle Parking

- 5.4.1.7 Cycle parking spaces are provided in accordance with the standards in Appendix 13.

Discretionary Activities – Vehicle Parking and Cycle Parking

- 5.4.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 5.4.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

5.5 TRAFFIC SIGHT LINES – ROAD/RAIL CROSSINGS

Permitted Activities – Traffic Sight Lines – Road/Rail Crossings

- 5.5.1 The following shall be permitted activities:
- 5.5.1.1 Any building if the building is positioned so that it does not encroach within the line of sight for any railway crossing as shown in Appendix 13, Section E13.3.3.
 - 5.5.1.2 Any tree if the tree is planted so that it does not encroach within the line of sight for any railway crossing as shown in Appendix 13, Section E13.3.3.

Non-Complying Activities – Traffic Sight Lines – Road/Rail Crossings

- 5.5.2 Any building or tree which does not comply with Rules 5.5.1.1 or 5.5.1.2 shall be a non-complying activity.

Notes

1. All underlined terms are defined in Part D.
2. Roads or vehicular accessways formed in the Living zones at Arthur's Pass and Castle Hill, shall also comply with Rule 12.
3. In assessing a discretionary activity under Rule 5, the consent authority will refer to the Council's Engineering Standards (2000) where appropriate, as well as to the relevant objectives and policies of the District Plan.
4. Rule 5.2.1.2 may not affect existing property access onto Strategic Roads or arterial roads which comply with Section 10 of the Act as an "Existing Use".
5. Existing activities may not need to comply with Rule 5 if they comply with Section 10 of the Act as an "Existing Use".

Reasons for Rules

Roads and vehicular accessways need to be designed and formed to a standard appropriate for the number of vehicles they are likely to carry. The purpose of Rules 5.1 to 5.2.5 is to manage: the safety of motorists and pedestrians; the efficient flow of traffic; and the maintenance and repair of the road or vehicular accessway.

Rules 5.1.1.1, 5.1.1.3, 5.2.1.3 and 5.2.1.5 manage the effects of forming roads and vehicular accessways on slopes, and near waterbodies and special sites. These rules do not prevent roads and vehicular accessways being formed in these areas, but require an application for resource consent (or designation), so potential adverse effects on these more sensitive areas can be addressed.

A maximum width applies to accessways within the front 10m of sites in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40 in order to avoid dominance of landscaped front yard areas by wide paved accessway surfaces, which could compromise the rural character the zone is expected to create.

All sites need legal access. This is usually secured at the time of subdivision but some existing allotments in the District have access on to unformed roads or over other land which is not formally legalised to provide that access.

The Strategic Roads and arterial roads listed in Appendix 7 are the only roads in Selwyn District where the safety of traffic travelling along the routes is given primacy over the other uses of roads, such as the use of roads for property access. This is because of the higher volumes of traffic using those routes and the higher speed of the vehicles. Access to allotments on Strategic Roads may be granted, as a restricted discretionary activity, where there is no alternative road access and the consent authority is satisfied the access can be designed, sited and managed to reduce traffic safety hazards.

Similarly, resource consent for a non-conforming vehicle crossing may be granted as a restricted discretionary activity, if the consent authority is satisfied the vehicle crossing can be designed and sited to mitigate any potential adverse effects on road safety, maintenance, and residential amenity values.

On-site car parking is desirable to reduce potential adverse effects on traffic flow and safety, especially on Strategic Roads. On-site car parking also avoids the potential adverse effects of having vehicles constantly parked outside people's houses. Such effects include lack of on-site parking for visitors, loss of 'street outlook' and reduced privacy. Within Living Z Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan, the minimum on-site car parking standard has been reduced in recognition of the more built-up character of these areas, the potential for smaller dwellings with fewer occupants, and to provide increased design flexibility for small sites. The requirement for a 5.5m setback between garage doors and the boundary with a road, private Right of Way, or shared access means that this area can be used as an informal second parking space for residents or visitors.

Mobility impaired car parking spaces are desirable to make access to activities and facilities easier for people with reduced mobility.

Activities that do not comply with the vehicle and cycle parking rules may be allowed as a discretionary activity if any potential adverse effects associated with the non-conformance are able to be adequately mitigated.

A lack of visibility for road/rail level crossings raises implications for road users and traffic safety.

For that reason, buildings and tree plantings are not permitted if they encroach within the line of sight of a railway crossing as shown in Appendix 13 (Section E13.3.3). This rule reflects the importance of maintaining lines of sight for traffic safety.

10 LIVING ZONE RULES – ACTIVITIES

Notes:

1. Activities affecting any archaeological site including Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b) may require an Archaeological Authority from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga (refer to Part B, Section 3.3 Archaeological Sites).
2. Refer to Appendix 6 “Protocols on Accidental Discovery of Archaeological Sites” when any activities occur in any Silent File, Wāhi Taonga Site or Wāhi Taonga Management Area. ^{PC26}

10.1 ACTIVITIES AND CONTAMINATED LAND

Permitted Activities – Activities and Contaminated Land

- 10.1.1 Any activity shall be a permitted activity on any site which contains contaminated land or where past activities on that site include those listed in Appendix 10 except for the following:
- 10.1.1.1 Erecting any dwelling;
 - 10.1.1.2 Educational facilities;
 - 10.1.1.3 Outdoor recreation activities; and
 - 10.1.1.4 Growing commercial food crops or rearing animals.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Activities and Contaminated Land

- 10.1.2 Any dwellings, educational facilities, outdoor recreation activities, and growing commercial food crops or rearing animals on any site which contains contaminated land, or when past activities on that site include those listed in Appendix 10, shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 10.1.3 Under Rule 10.1.2 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to:
- 10.1.3.1 The adequacy of any methods proposed to reduce any potential adverse effects on people or animals.
 - 10.1.3.2 If the soil is to be removed from the site, where it is to be disposed to, the level of risk to human health and the environment and how it is to be disposed of.
 - 10.1.3.3 Where the site is not confirmed as contaminated, but has been used for one or more of the activities listed in Appendix 10, further investigation to determine whether the site is contaminated and the extent of that contamination.

10.2 ACTIVITIES ON THE SURFACE OF WATERBODIES

Permitted Activities – Activities on the Surface of Waterbodies

- 10.2.1 Any structure or mooring which passes over or through the surface of any waterbody or which is attached to the bank of any waterbody shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 10.2.1.1 The structure is a fence made of post and wire netting construction and is not more than 1m in height above ground level at the edge of the waterbody; or
 - 10.2.1.2 The structure is a floodgate installed where an existing fence crosses a waterbody; or
 - 10.2.1.3 The structure or mooring is a temporary device and is removed when it is not being used; or
 - 10.2.1.4 The structure is a bridge or culvert for crossing a water race, drain or stream with a bed not more than 3 metres in width.
 - 10.2.1.5 The structure is a sign or navigation aid erected by or on behalf of Environment Canterbury or the Maritime Safety Authority.
 - 10.2.1.6 The structure is a line, conductor or cable owned by a network utility operator and complies with the relevant height standards for electrical lines crossing waterbodies.
- 10.2.2 Any overnight accommodation on a craft on the surface of a waterbody shall be a permitted activity provided that it is associated with recreational use of the craft; and limited to not more than one night on any one mooring in any one month period.

Discretionary Activities: Activities on the Surface of Waterbodies

- 10.2.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.2.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Non-Complying Activities: Activities on the Surface of Waterbodies

- 10.2.4 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.2.2 shall be a non-complying activity.

Notes

1. Any diversion of water or discharge into water as a result of constructing any structure over a waterbody may require a resource consent from Environment Canterbury, even if it is a permitted activity in the District Plan.
2. Rule 10.2.2 does not exempt activities on the surface of water from complying with any by-laws made under the Local Government Amendment No. 2 Act 1999, including the transitional Water Recreation Regulations 1979.
3. Rule 10.2.2 does not apply to overnight accommodation in the event of inclement weather, the breakdown of a watercraft, or other emergency.

4. The erection of a structure on the surface of a river or lake and attached to the bed may require resource consent from Environment Canterbury even if it is a permitted activity in the District Plan.

10.3 ACTIVITIES AND THE KEEPING OF ANIMALS

Permitted Activities – Activities and the Keeping of Animals

- 10.3.1 The keeping of domestic pets shall be a permitted activity.

Notes

1. The keeping of domestic pets in the Living Zones does not require a resource consent. However, the keeping of domestic pets may be subject to a Council Bylaw. As an example, the Council has a bylaw for the keeping of dogs.
2. The definition of domestic pets in this plan excludes donkeys, pigs, roosters and peacocks.

Discretionary Activities – Activities and the Keeping of Animals

- 10.3.2 The keeping of animals other than domestic pets except as provided under Rules 10.3.3 to 10.3.5 shall be a discretionary activity, except
- (a) within the Living 3 Zone Countryside Areas identified on the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40 provided that such activities are identified by and undertaken consistent with the Countryside Area Management Plan required by Rule 12.1.3.35; and
 - (b) within the Living 3 Zone Lower Density Area identified on Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40 provided that this shall not include intensive livestock production or the keeping of roosters, peacocks, pigs or donkeys.
- 10.3.3 Commercial rearing of animals for sale of progeny, meat, skins, wool or other products shall be a discretionary activity.

Non-Complying Activities – Activities and the Keeping of Animals

- 10.3.4 Boarding of animals shall be a non-complying activity.
- 10.3.5 Intensive livestock production shall be a non-complying activity.

10.4 ACTIVITIES AND SITES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO TĀNGATA WHENUA (WĀHI TAONGA MANAGEMENT AREAS)^{PC26}

Permitted Activities – Activities and Sites of Significance to Tāngata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)^{PC26}

- 10.4.1 The following activities shall be permitted activities:
- 10.4.1.1 In any areas listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as a Silent File Area, any disturbance of soil which is limited to disturbance of soil over areas and to depths where that soil has been previously

disturbed by cultivation, planting (trees, pasture or crops), buildings or earthworks.

10.4.1.2 In the area listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), any earthworks associated with any proposed activity are limited to the disturbance of soil over areas where that soil has been previously disturbed by cultivation, planting (trees, pasture or crops), building or earthworks. Any disturbance within those areas shall be limited to a maximum depth of 20cm;~~In any area listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as a Waahi Taonga Site or Waahi Taonga Management Area, any proposed activity which does not involve the disturbance, damage to, removal of or destruction of any object, artefact or other symbol of pre-European settlement, occupation or use of that site.~~^{PC26}

10.4.1.3 For the part of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48 zoned Living 1 at Rakaia Huts, any earthworks does not involve the disturbance, damage to, removal of or destruction of any object, artefact or other symbol of pre-European settlement, occupation or use of that site;^{PC26}

10.4.1.4 In any area listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as a Wāhi Taonga Site or any Wāhi Taonga Management Area not listed in 10.4.1.2 or 10.4.1.3, any proposed activity which does not involve the disturbance, damage to, removal of or destruction of any object, artefact or other symbol of pre-European settlement, occupation or use of that site;^{PC26}

10.4.1.35 In any area listed in Appendix 5 and shown on the Planning Maps as a Mahinga Kai site, any damage to or removal of indigenous vegetation which is limited to that undertaken by tāngata whenua for mahinga kai purposes.

Controlled Activities – Activities and Sites of Significance to Tangata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

10.4.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.4.1.2 or 10.4.1.3 shall be a controlled activity if the written consent of the local rūnanga, and in the case of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga, has been obtained.

10.4.3 In assessing any application made under Rule 10.4.2 Council shall restrict its control to consideration of the following matters:

10.4.3.1 For the part of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48 zoned Living 1 at Rakaia Huts any damage to, destruction or removal of any object, remnant or artefact contained within Wāhi Taonga Management Area C48, as advised by local rūnanga; and

10.4.3.2 In Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), any inappropriate disturbance or other potential adverse effects on any site of significance, object, remnant or artefact, as advised by local rūnanga and the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga; and

10.4.3.3 Any monitoring or review conditions.^{PC26}

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Activities and Sites of Significance to Tāngata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

- 10.4.24 Any activity which does not comply with Rules 10.4.1.1, 10.4.1.4, 10.4.1.5 or 10.4.2 to 10.4.1.3 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.^{PC26}
- 10.4.35 Under Rule 10.4.2 4 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to all of the following matters:
- 10.4.35.1 Any inappropriate disturbance or other potential adverse effects on any site of significance within a Silent File area, as advised by local rūnanga ~~runanga~~;^{PC26}
 - 10.4.35.2 Any damage to, destruction or removal of any object, remnant or artefact contained within a ~~Waahi~~ Wāhi Taonga Site or ~~Waahi~~ Wāhi Taonga Management Area, as advised by local ~~runanga~~ rūnanga and the case of Wāhi Taonga Management Area C39(b), the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga;^{PC26}
 - 10.4.35.3 Any potential costs to the landholder of not being able to undertake the proposed activity on that site;
 - 10.4.35.4 Any alternative options available to undertake the activity in another form or on another site and the costs and practicality of these options;
 - 10.4.35.5 Any positive effects which may offset any adverse effects; and
 - 10.4.35.6 Any monitoring or review of conditions.

10.5 ACTIVITIES AND AIRCRAFT MOVEMENTS

Permitted Activities – Activities and Aircraft Movements

- 10.5.1 Any taking off and/or landing of any aircraft shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 10.5.1.1 The activity is part of emergency, search and rescue, or law enforcement work; or
 - 10.5.1.2 The activity does not occur on more than two days in any six month period on the same site; and
 - 10.5.1.3 The aircraft movement occurs only between the hours of 7:00am and 7:00pm.

Discretionary Activities – Activities and Aircraft Movements

- 10.5.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.5.1 shall be a discretionary activity, if it complies with the following standard and term:
- 10.5.2.1 The take off and/or landing of aircraft shall be an ancillary use of the land and any facilities on the site and shall not be a main or predominant use of the land or any facilities on the site.

Non-Complying Activities — Activities and Aircraft Movements

- 10.5.3 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.5.2.1 shall be a non-complying activity.

10.6 ACTIVITIES AND NOISE

Permitted Activities — Activities and Noise

- 10.6.1 Any activity which is not a residential activity, spiritual activity or educational activity, shall be a permitted activity if the following noise limits are not exceeded within the time-frames stated.

7.30am – 8.00pm	50 dBA L ₁₀
8.00pm – 7.30am	35 dBA L ₁₀
7.30am – 8.00pm	85 dBA L _{max}
8.00pm – 7.30am	70 dBA L _{max}

- 10.6.2 Rule 10.6.1 does not apply to the use of sirens or warning devices associated with emergency service facilities.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and Noise

- 10.6.3 Any activity which is not residential, spiritual or educational which does not comply with Rule 10.6.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Note: Sound levels shall be assessed at any point beyond the boundary of the site from which the source of any noise of interest is situated.

10.7 ACTIVITIES AND VIBRATION

Permitted Activities — Activities and Vibration

- 10.7.1 Vibration from any other source shall be a permitted activity if the maximum limits are not exceeded, provided that:

- 10.7.1.1 Activities likely to have regular vibration effects such as quarrying, mining or airports are not permitted in Living zones and will require resource consent.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and Vibration

- 10.7.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.7.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

10.8 ACTIVITIES AND LIGHT SPILL

Permitted Activities — Activities and Light Spill

- 10.8.1 The following activities shall be permitted activities:
- 10.8.1.1 Any fixed, exterior lighting if it is directed away from adjacent properties and roads.
 - 10.8.1.2 Any lighting if it does not have a lux spill (horizontal or vertical) of more than 3 on to any part of any adjoining properties.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and Light Spill

- 10.8.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rules 10.8.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

10.9 ACTIVITIES AND SCALE OF ACTIVITIES

Permitted Activities — Activities and Scale of Activities

- 10.9.1 Any activity, which is not a residential activity, shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 10.9.1.1 Permanent Activities
 - (a) No more than two full time equivalent staff employed on the site live off site, and
 - (b) The gross floor area of any building(s) other than a dwelling does not exceed 300m², or in the case of any building used for spiritual activities does not exceed 500m², and
 - (c) Vehicle movements do not exceed:
 - Strategic Roads, Arterial Roads and Collector Roads: 40 per day plus 4 heavy vehicle movements per day
 - Local Roads: 20 per day plus 2 heavy vehicle movements per day.

Note:

Rule 10.9.1.1 does not apply to existing schools and Police stations.

Subclause (c) of Rule 10.9.1.1 shall not apply to emergency service vehicles.

- 10.9.1.2 Temporary Activities
 - (a) The activity does not last for a period longer than 15 hours in any one time and occurs on no more than 12 times in any 12 month period, or
 - (b) The activity does not last longer than a total of 7 consecutive days in any one time and occurs on no more than 3 times in any 12 month period.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and Scale of Activities

- 10.9.2 Any activity which is not a residential activity, and which does not comply with Rule 10.9.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Note: Rule 10.9.1.2 exempts temporary activities from complying only with Rule 10.9.1.1, not from complying with any other rules in the District Plan.

10.10 ACTIVITIES AND HOURS OF OPERATION

Permitted Activities — Activities and Hours of Operation

- 10.10.1 Any activity, which is not a residential activity, shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:

10.10.1.1 The employment of staff who are not resident on the site; and

10.10.1.2 Visits by customers, patrons, clients or other people to the site, who are not resident on the site shall only occur between the hours of 7:00am and 10:00pm on any day.

Note: Rule 10.10.1 does not apply to spiritual and educational activities.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and Hours of Operation

- 10.10.2 Any activity which is not a residential activity, and which does not comply with Rule 10.10.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

10.11 ACTIVITIES AND THE OUTDOOR STORAGE OF MATERIALS AND GOODS

Permitted Activities — Activities and the Outdoor Storage of Materials and Goods

- 10.11.1 The outdoor storage of any materials or goods shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:

Vehicles

10.11.1.1 The outdoor storage of motor vehicles, caravans or campervans, trailers, or watercraft shall be associated with residential activities on the site.

Note: For the purpose of this rule the storage of wrecked vehicles or vehicle bodies is excluded from the definition of residential activities.

Construction Materials

10.11.1.2 The outdoor storage of materials for construction, repair or landscaping work on the same site shall be limited to up to 4 months in any 12 month period.

Other Storage

10.11.1.3 The outdoor storage of any other goods or materials if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The outdoor storage space is shall be screened from any road boundary of the site by a fence, wall, or vegetation of at least 1.8m in height, and
- (b) The outdoor storage area is shall be screened from any internal boundary of the site which adjoins another site in a Living Zone or a site in a Business 1 Zone, by a fence, wall, or vegetation of at least 1.8 m in height; and
- (c) Any stockpile of soil, coal, sawdust, powdered fertiliser, or any other unconsolidated materials, is shall be covered or otherwise secured from being blown by the wind.

Discretionary Activities — Activities and the Outdoor Storage of Materials and Goods

10.11.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.11.1 shall be a discretionary activity.

Note: Rule 8 also applies to the storage of hazardous substances or goods treated with hazardous substances.

10.12 ACTIVITIES AND TEMPORARY MILITARY TRAINING

Permitted Activities — Activities and Temporary Military Training

10.12.1 Temporary Military Training Activities shall be permitted activities provided that the following conditions are met:

- 10.12.1.1 No permanent structures shall be constructed;
- 10.12.1.2 No mechanical excavation shall be carried out, unless provided for in this Plan;
- 10.12.1.3 The activity shall not exceed a period of 31 days;
- 10.12.1.4 All ground disturbed by any military activity shall be restored to its previous state;
- 10.12.1.5 No Temporary Military Training Activities shall occur in any areas identified on the Planning Maps as Wāhi taonga, Silent file areas, or Mahinga kai sites;
- 10.12.1.6 Noise emissions occurring as a result of any Temporary Military Training Activity, when measured at the property boundary shall not exceed:

Time	Limits(dBA)	
	L ₁₀	L _{max}
(Any Day)		
0630-0730	60	70

Time	Limits(dBA)	
0730-1800	75	90
1800-2000	70	85
2000-0630	55	65

Controlled Activities — Activities and Temporary Military Training

- 10.12.2 Any activity which does not comply with Rule 10.12.1 shall be a controlled activity.
- 10.12.3 Under Rule 10.12.2 the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to consideration of:
- 10.12.3.1 Any disturbance caused by structures or earthworks;
 - 10.12.3.2 Any noise effects, with regard to the location and noise sensitivity of nearby activities;
 - 10.12.3.3 Any visual or traffic effects;
 - 10.12.3.4 The effect of activities over an extended period of time, having regard to 10.12.3.1 to 10.12.3.3 above.

10.13 SCHEDULED ACTIVITY: ALEX MCDONALD MERCHANTS LTD, DARFIELD

Permitted Activities — Scheduled Activity – Alex McDonald Merchants Ltd, Darfield

- 10.13.1 The use of land and buildings zoned Living 1 on Lot 2 DP 79972 (26 McLaughlins Road, with an area of 1.1696 ha) for the purpose of grading, processing, storing, loading and unloading of seed potatoes shall be a permitted activity subject to compliance with all applicable rules of the Business 2 zone as if the site were part of that zone.

Note: Lot 2 DP 79972 is, notwithstanding the above provisions, otherwise subject to the rules applicable to activities in the Living 1 zone.

Non-Complying Activities — Scheduled Activity – Alex McDonald Merchants Ltd, Darfield

- 10.13.2 Any activity specified in Rule 10.13.1 which does not comply with the requirements of Rule 10.13.1 shall be a non-complying activity.

Note: Lot 2 DP 79972 is, notwithstanding the above provisions, otherwise subject to the rules applicable to activities in the Living 1 zone.

10.14 ELDERLY RESIDENTIAL CARE — LIVING 1A ZONE, LINCOLN

Permitted Activities — Elderly Residential Care – Living 1A Zone, Lincoln

- 10.14.1 Elderly residential care in the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln shall be a permitted activity if the following conditions are met:
- 10.14.1.1 Elderly residential care is limited to one site in the location shown on concept plan C1 in Appendix 18 as 'site for proposed rest home';
 - 10.14.1.2 The site has an area no smaller than 8000m²; and
 - 10.14.1.3 Elderly residential care is limited to 80 residents in residential care beds, single bedroom units or separate apartments, provided that residential care beds are limited to a maximum of 30; and
 - 10.14.1.4 Parking and outdoor storage areas are screened from adjoining sites by landscaping, fence(s), or a combination thereof, to at least 1.8m in height along the length of the parking or storage area. The minimum depth of the screening is 1.5m if it is in the form of landscaping; and
 - 10.14.1.5 The maximum height of any building is 7.0m; and
 - 10.14.1.6 Staff and visitor parking spaces are provided within the site at the following rates:
 - (a) 1 space per 6 care beds
 - (b) 1 space per 4 single bedroom units
 - (c) 1 space per apartment unit; and
 - 10.14.1.7 No elderly residential care facility is erected on a site that adjoins the boundary of the zone.
- 10.14.2 Rules 10.9 – Scale of Activities; 10.10 – Hours of Operation; 5.4 – Car Parking; 4.8 – Building height; and 4.7 – Buildings and Site Coverage do not apply to elderly residential care as described in Rule 10.14.1.
- 10.14.3 Rule 10.14.1.4 is a screening requirement additional to any screening required under Rule 10.11 – Outdoor Storage of Materials and Goods.

Restricted Discretionary Activities — Elderly Residential Care – Living 1A Zone, Lincoln

- 10.14.4 Any elderly residential care in the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln which does not comply with Rule 10.14.1.2 shall be a restricted discretionary activity.
- 10.14.5 Under Rule 10.14.4, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to:
- 10.14.5.1 The number of residents that can be accommodated within the facility.

Non-Complying Activities: Elderly Residential Care – Living 1A Zone, Lincoln

- 10.14.6 Any elderly residential care facility in the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln which does not comply with Rules 10.14.1.1, 10.14.1.3, 10.14.1.4, 10.14.1.5 10.14.1.6 or 10.14.1.7 shall be a non-complying activity.

10.15 COUNTRYSIDE AREAS – LIVING 3 ZONE, ROLLESTON

Permitted Activities – Countryside Areas – Living 3 Zone, Rolleston

- 10.15.1 Rural activities (excluding forestry, intensive livestock production and dwellings) within the Living 3 Zone Countryside Areas identified on the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40 shall be a permitted activity provided that such rural activities are identified by and undertaken consistent with the Countryside Area Management Plan required by Rule 12.1.3.35.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Countryside Areas – Living 3 Zone, Rolleston

- 10.15.2 Rural activities (excluding forestry, intensive livestock production and dwellings) within the Living 3 Zone Countryside Areas identified on the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40 shall be a discretionary activity except where such rural activities are identified by and undertaken consistent with the Countryside Area Management Plan required by Rule 12.1.3.35.
- 10.15.3 Under Rule 10.15.2, the Council shall restrict the exercise of its discretion to:
- 10.15.3.1 the degree to which the proposed rural activities maintain open space and/or rural character and rural amenity of the Countryside Area(s);
 - 10.15.3.2 the extent to which potential adverse nuisance effects on occupiers of adjacent rural residential allotments will be internalised within the Countryside Area(s).

Reasons for Rules

Contaminated Sites

The activities listed in Rule 10.1.1 are activities which are most likely to expose people to either direct or indirect exposure to contaminated land. The Building Act 2004 can require certain mitigation measures to be put in place before a building is erected on contaminated land. However, this Act does not apply to activities that do not involve erecting a building (such as growing food crops) or activities ancillary to buildings, such as outdoor recreation.

Contaminated Site Register

The Council has a register of sites which may have contaminated land, because of past activities on the site. These sites should be tested prior to the activities listed in Rule 10.1.1 taking place. If a site is on the Council register, it will be noted on any LIM (Land Information Memorandum) issued for the site.

PLEASE NOTE – the register is not a comprehensive list. There are likely to be additional contaminated sites in the District which are not on the register, particularly if the activity in the past did not require to obtain any permit or licence.

Surface of Waterbodies

Erecting permanent structures or moorings over or through waterbodies may: prevent public access along the waterbody; disturb wildlife; or impede or divert the flow of water, thereby potentially flooding properties elsewhere. While any diversion of water requires a resource consent from Environment Canterbury, it may not be readily apparent that a structure will divert or impeded water flow, until a flood occurs. In addition, structures and moorings passing over waterbodies may reduce the aesthetic or amenity values of a waterbody.

Rule 10.2.1 allows activities that the Council thinks will have only minor effects to be established as permitted activities. Other structures or moorings may be able to be established as discretionary activities if potential adverse effects are considered minor.

The use of craft on the surface of water as a dwelling or accommodation facility may adversely affect water quality if the craft does not have appropriate effluent and waste containment facilities. The use of craft for this purpose may also disturb wildlife and reduce the amenity and recreational values of the waterbody for other users

Rule 10.2.2 sets out the conditions for overnight accommodation on watercraft. The rule does not apply to emergency situations where people are forced to stay at one mooring due to bad weather or problems with a boat. It is, however, intended to prevent house boats or similar use of craft on waterbodies as a permitted activity. Under Rule 10.2.4 such activity is generally regarded as inappropriate.

Keeping of Animals

Selwyn District is principally a rural area and many residents come to live in townships in the District to be close to a 'rural' lifestyle. Domestic pets, including a pet sheep or horse, are common features of the Living zones in the District. As noted above, the keeping of domestic pets may be subject to a Council bylaw. Under the Local Government Act 2002, the Council may make bylaws relating to the keeping of animals.

Resource consent for a discretionary activity is required for: commercial rearing of animals for sale of progeny, meat, skins, wool or other products; the keeping of animals other than domestic pets (except within the Living 3 Zone Countryside Areas identified on the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40); and for the keeping of more than 15 domestic pets (excluding progeny up to weaner stage). Those activities may be granted resource consent, depending on whether adverse effects can be adequately mitigated, and if there is consistency with the relevant objectives and policies of the plan. The exception provided for the Living 3 Zone Countryside Areas regarding keeping of animals recognises that rural activities (subject to some specific exceptions) are anticipated and intended to occur within the designated Countryside Areas, and also within the large lot Lower Density Areas. The potential adverse effects associated with the keeping of animals other than domestic pets (e.g. horse grazing) within the Countryside Areas is managed through the requirement for a management plan to be in place prior to such activities occurring, and as such, are deemed appropriate for the Zone. A further exception is provided to enable limited grazing of the Lower Density Areas within the Living 3 Zone.

Resource consent for a non-complying activity is required for boarding of animals, and for intensive livestock production. These activities are generally regarded as having effects inappropriate to Living zones and the rural areas of the District are considered more suitable locations to receive their respective effects.

Sites of Significance to Tāngata Whenua (Wāhi Taonga Management Areas)

Rule 10.4 manages activities in areas which contain sites of special significance to tāngata whenua. Protecting these sites is part of the duty under section 6(e) of the Act "to provide for the relationship of Maori and their customs and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites,

waahi wāhi tapu and other taonga and to “recognise and provide for the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use and development” (Section 6(f)).

Tāngata whenua have identified three types of sites in the plan. Silent File Areas may contain sites which are of immense cultural importance to ~~tangata~~ tāngata whenua. The exact location of the site is not disclosed. Any disturbance of these sites may be inappropriate. The rule allows earthworks to occur on soil which has already been disturbed, but requires a resource consent for earthworks which will disturb soil in areas which had not been previously worked, or if the earthworks involve excavating soil to depths where it has not been disturbed by other activities. The Council restricts its discretion to whether the earthworks will disturb the special site within the Silent File area and whether that disturbance is inappropriate (as advised by local rūnanga ~~runanga~~).

Waahi Wāhi Taonga Sites and Wāhi Taonga Management Areas contain sites of past settlement or occupation by ~~tangata~~ tāngata whenua. Wāhi Taonga Sites are based on the grid reference of the original site and are extended for a 20m radius, in case there is other material around the site which has not been uncovered. The rules in the Plan do not prevent the soil in this 20m radius from being disturbed. If an object is uncovered in that area, it cannot be further damaged, removed or destroyed without obtaining a resource consent.

Wāhi Taonga Management Areas are areas which contain many Wāhi Taonga sites. The rules in the Plan for most Wāhi Taonga Management Areas in the District do not prevent the soil in the area from being disturbed. If an object is uncovered in that area, it cannot be further damaged, removed or destroyed without obtaining a resource consent. The rules for the Wāhi Taonga Management Area which make up the Rakaia River Moa Hunter Site (C39(a) and C39(b) at Rakaia Huts are more restrictive due to the significant cultural and archaeological values which have been identified in that area.

The rule allows earthworks to occur on soil which has already been disturbed (to a maximum depth of 20cm), but requires a resource consent for earthworks which will disturb soil in areas which had not been previously worked, or if the earthworks involve excavating soil to depths greater than 20cm where the soil has been previously disturbed. In assessing any application for resource consent made under Rule 10.4.2, the Council will consider whether the earthworks will disturb the special site within Wāhi Taonga Management area C39(b) and whether that disturbance is inappropriate, as advised by local rūnanga and the Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga.

Many Wāhi Taonga Sites and Wāhi Taonga Management Areas in the District Most of these sites have been uncovered by archaeologists and their location and what they contain is recorded. Earthworks in and around these sites are appropriate, provided that the artefacts and remnants which are contained within the sites are not removed, damaged or destroyed. Appendix 5 lists the artefacts, remnants or objects discovered so far within each site, though there may be more material located around the area. ~~Waahi~~ Wāhi Taonga Management Areas are areas which contain many ~~Waahi~~ Wāhi Taonga sites. The Council is encouraging land owners or managers and local ~~runanga~~ rūnanga to develop joint protocols for activities within these areas.

Silent File Areas, Wāhi Taonga Sites and Wāhi Taonga Management Areas may also be considered as archaeological sites. Any activity affecting any archaeological site requires the consent of the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga (refer to Part B, Section 3.3, “Archaeological Sites”). ^{PC26}

Mahinga Kai sites are sites used for traditional food gathering by ~~tangata~~ tāngata whenua. The sites identified within this Plan are valued for their vegetation. A resource consent is required for this vegetation to be damaged or removed, except for mahinga kai purposes.^{PC26}

Aircraft Movements

An airport or other facilities for regular take off and landing of aircraft or helicopters is considered incompatible with the amenity values of Living zones activities, due to the effects of aircraft noise, vibration and night lighting. For that reason, airports, in Living zones, are non-complying.

There are some instances, however, where the effects of aircraft taking off or landing can be tolerated for a short period of time. For example, if a helicopter is used to assist in construction work on a building, or helicopter rides occurring at a local fair. Rule 10.5 is designed to accommodate these 'one off' events without requiring a resource consent.

The rule also provides for the take off and landing of aircraft in Living zones for emergency purposes or law enforcement. Section 342 of the Resource Management Act provides for emergency work but not law enforcement. The temporary and (hopefully) infrequent nature of this work and the importance it has to the health, safety and well-being of people and communities is considered to mitigate and outweigh any adverse effects on residential amenity values.

More frequent take off and landing of aircraft is a discretionary activity in Living Zones to enable effects on residential amenity values to be assessed. Living zones are not generally considered appropriate areas for the establishment of Airports.

Noise

One of the characteristics of the Living zones is relatively low sound levels, especially relatively low background sound levels. Residents expect to be able to undertake activities on their properties without being disturbed by noise from activities on other sites.

Rule 10.6 sets the maximum noise limits for permitted activities in Living zones (no resource consent needed). The rules are based on the rules of the former District Plan and, therefore, maintain the 'status quo'.

The noise rules do not apply to residential activities in Living zones, as such activities are an integral part of the environment of these zones. Irrespective of any rules in the plan, there is a duty on all persons to avoid 'unreasonable noise' under section 16 of the Act.

Emergency services may be located in living areas close to the communities they serve. In these situations it may be impractical from an operational sense for emergency sirens to comply with noise standards and still achieve their function in alerting the community of an emergency and they have therefore been given an exemption. The fact that such sirens operate on an infrequent rather than continuous basis in part mitigates potential noise effects. In all other aspects of the emergency service operation must still comply with Rule 10.6.1.

Vibration

Blasting and vibration are considered adverse effects on the environment, particularly in residential areas.

Vibration limits are based on New Zealand Standards.

Light Spill

Light spill from activities onto adjoining properties in Living zones may disturb sleeping residents and reduce privacy. Rule 10.8 sets conditions for light spill for permitted activities, to avoid these effects. Activities which have greater light spill may be allowed in Living zones through granting of a resource consent for a discretionary activity, provided the effects of the additional light spill are adequately mitigated.

Scale of Activities and Hours of Operation

Rules 10.9 and 10.10 ensure non-residential activities in Living zones operate at a scale and in a way which are compatible with residential activities. The rules set maximum limits for permitted activities. Activities which do not comply with the rules may still be able to occur in Living zones, through a resource consent for a discretionary activity, if the effects are compatible with residential areas and consistency is achieved with the relevant objectives and policies of the Plan

The numbers listed in Rules 10.9 and 10.10 are not ‘magic’ numbers. Rather, they are based on the scale and nature of effects normally associated with households and residential activities.

The rules do not apply to residential activities. Residential activities are an integral part of Living zones so, by nature, are compatible with the amenity values of residential areas or Living zones. It is not the consent authority’s intention, for example, to require people to obtain a resource consent for a party generating more than 20 (Local Road) or 40 (Arterial Road) vehicle movements over the course of an evening, beyond 10.00 pm. Special provisions and exemptions have been made for spiritual activities, Police stations and educational activities, including schools, recognising the reality in size of buildings associated with such activities, their role within the community and the times of the days they can be utilised.

Outdoor Storage

Rule 10.11 manages the potential adverse effects of outdoor storage on the amenity values of Living zones. These effects include visual effects and dust nuisance from stockpiling unconsolidated material.

Rule 10.11.1 applies to the storage of motor vehicles, provided the vehicles are associated with residential activities and are not wrecks. Such storage is a usual feature in many residential areas. The rule, does not cover the storage of vehicles for commercial repair works, or salesyards.

Rule 10.11.1.2 applies to the temporary storage of material for on-site construction works. This is similarly a regular feature in residential areas. The four month time limit is to ensure materials stored for construction work on the site are temporary. If storage is for longer than four months, the screening conditions in Rule 10.11.1.3 apply. Alternatively, a resource consent for a discretionary activity may be applied for, so that potential visual and dust effects can be assessed.

Temporary Military Training

Rule 10.12 provides for Temporary Military Training Activities. Such activities have some potential to create adverse environmental effects, but the nature of the activity is unique in terms of other land uses and is temporary in nature. The accompanying restrictions on duration, building, excavation, sensitive sites and noise are expected to mitigate any significant adverse effects on the environment.

Scheduled Activity

Rule 10.13 has been incorporated in the plan to provide for a scheduled activity on Lot 2 DP 79972. This site is occupied by a long established business which is now surrounded by residential development. Existing use rights would not in this case provide sufficient certainty and security for the business. Scheduling the site provides only for the current activity (and any which could pass the existing use rights test) but excludes the broader range of industrial activities which could otherwise occur if a “spot” business zoning were applied.

Elderly Residential Care

The plan change to the former District Plan that created the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln made provision for an elderly residential care facility as a permitted activity. These provisions are incorporated in the new District Plan. Elderly residential care in the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln is exempted from compliance with some of the other Living zone rules. Any other elderly residential care in a Living zone will be assessed for full compliance against all the relevant effects based rules of the Living zones.

Countryside Areas – Living 3 Zone

Rule 10.15 provides for rural activities (subject to some specific exceptions) to occur within the designated Countryside Areas within the Living 3 Zone identified on the Outline Development Plans at Appendices 39 and 40 as a means of achieving and maintaining rural character within the Living 3 Zone. While such activities have the potential to create adverse environmental effects, the requirement for those activities to be identified by and undertaken consistent with the Countryside Area Management Plan required by Rule 12.1.3.35 will ensure that any adverse effects are appropriately managed over time.

This page has intentionally been left blank

Title CB41C/255 (comprising part of the land shown on the Outline Development Plan for the Shaw Block in Appendix 19) a restrictive covenant over the remaining Rural (Inner Plains) zoned land in the form of an appropriate legal instrument acceptable to the Council shall be registered in favour of the Council, the Canterbury Regional Council and the Christchurch City Council to prevent subdivision of the remaining Rural (Inner Plains) zoned land below 4 hectares.

- 12.1.3.32 In the Living 2A (Blakes Road) Zone, any subdivision of land within the area shown in Appendix 19 shall be in substantial accordance with the development plan shown in that Appendix. Prior to the issue of any completion certificate under section 224 of the Act, a restrictive covenant in the form of an appropriate legal instrument in a form acceptable to the Council shall be registered in favour of the Council and the Canterbury Regional Council and the Christchurch City Council to prevent the further subdivision of Lots 1-7 on the development plan in Appendix 19.

Rolleston

- 12.1.3.33 Any subdivision of land within the area shown in Appendix 39 and 40 (Living 3 Zone at Rolleston) complies with:
- a) the Countryside Area layout of the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40;
 - b) the location of the Lower Density Area as shown on the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40;
 - c) the establishment of shelterbelt planting comprising three rows of Leyland Cypress along the common boundary with Lot 3 DP 20007 in accordance with the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 40;
 - d) the roading layout of the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40;
 - e) where any conflict occurs with Rule E13.3.1 the cross sections in Appendix 39 and 40 shall take precedence; and
 - f) full public access is maintained to internal roads so that the area shown on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40 does not become a gated community.
- 12.1.3.34 (a) In respect of the land identified at Appendix 39 (Holmes Block), no more than 97 rural residential allotments may be created;
- (b) In respect of the land identified at Appendix 40 (Skellerup Block), no more than 51 rural residential allotments may be created and no subdivision shall take place to densities less than what are provided for under the Rural (Outer Plains) Zone until:
- (i) a publicly owned sewerage reticulation system has been extended to the site.

12.1.3.35 Any subdivision application within the Living 3 Zone west of Dunns Crossing Road that includes any part of the Countryside Areas as identified on the Outline Development Plan included at Appendix 39 and 40 shall be accompanied by a Countryside Area Management Plan which addresses the following matters:

- (a) The ownership and management structure for the Countryside Area(s);
- (b) Mechanisms to ensure that the management plan applies to and binds future owners;
- (c) The objectives of the proposed rural use of the Countryside Area(s);
- (d) Identification of the rural activity or activities proposed for the Countryside Area(s), which meet the above objectives;
- (e) Measures to maintain and manage open space and/or rural character;
- (f) Measures to manage plant pests and risk of fire hazard;
- (g) Measures to internalise adverse effects including measures to avoid nuisance effects on occupiers of adjacent rural residential allotments;
- (h) Measures to provide for public access within the Countryside Area(s) along Dunns Crossing Road; and
- (i) Whether there is sufficient irrigation water available to provide surety of crop within the Countryside Area(s).

Springston

12.1.3.36 In relation to the Living 1A Zone at Springston:

- (a) only one access point is provided to Ellesmere Junction Road
- (b) when the single access point is created, the following formation aspects are developed on Ellesmere Junction Road:
 - Southern side: a 2.5 metre wide deceleration lane consisting of two 50 metre long taper lengths and a 50 metre straight.
 - Northern side: a 2.5 metre wide deceleration lane consisting of two 50 metre long taper lengths and a 30 metre straight; and

West Melton

12.1.3.37 Any subdivision of land within the area shown in Appendix 20 (Living 1, Living 1B, Living 2, Living 2A or Rural Zones) or Appendix 20A (Living WM Zone) at West Melton complies with the layout and contents of the Outline Development Plan shown in Appendix 20 and Appendix 20A respectively; and

12.1.3.38 Any subdivision of land within the area shown in Appendix 20 and 20A shall:

- (a) provide a bund for mitigation of traffic noise along the frontage of State Highway 73 to a height of not less than 2 m and a width of not less than 8.5 m, which shall be landscaped by retention of existing hedges or new planting of sufficient height to visually screen dwellings from the highway;
- (b) if it is within the area shown in Appendix 20, provide a pedestrian/cycle underpass beneath State Highway 73 between the Living 1 and Living 2 Zones, prior to titles being issued for more than 30 dwellings in the Living 2 Zone.
- (c) if it is within the area shown in Appendix 20A, be subject to an Accidental Discovery Protocol where in the event of any discovery of suspected cultural/archaeological remains (e.g. concentrations of shell, charcoal or charcoal-stained soil, fire-fractured stone, bottles, pieces of glass or ceramics, bones etc) during the undertaking of earthworks and/or the installation of services, the following protocol shall be followed by the consent holder, or his/her representative:
 - Cease all earthworks immediately; and
 - Contact the local Runanga being Te Taumutu Runanga; and
 - Contact the Regional Archaeologist at the Christchurch office of the New Zealand Historic Places Trust (03 365 2897); and
 - Do not commence earthworks until approval in writing has been given by the Regional Archaeologist of the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, as required under the Historic Places Act 1993.

12.1.3.39 In the Living 2A Zone at West Melton, the maximum number of allotments is 10.

12.1.3.40 No subdivision of land in the Living WM Zone shall take place until:

- (a) A reticulated community potable water supply is available which is capable of serving the entire lots within the subdivision; and
- (b) A reticulated community sewage effluent treatment and disposal system is available which is capable of serving the entire lots within the subdivision; and
- (c) An Outline Development Plan has been incorporated into the District Plan for the development of all land zoned Living WM west of Weedons Ross Road.
- (d) An archaeological assessment has been undertaken by a suitably qualified expert and the results reported to the Council, the Regional Archaeologist at the New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and the iwi organisations Te Ngai Tuahuriri and Te Taumutu Runanga. In carrying out the assessment, the expert is to consult with the iwi organisations

Outline Development Plans

- 12.1.3.41 Any subdivision within a Living Z Zone that is subject to an operative Outline Development Plan within the District Plan shall be in general compliance with that Outline Development Plan and shall comply with any standards referred to in that Outline Development Plan.

Table C12.1 – Allotment Sizes

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
Arthur's Pass	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
Castle Hill	Living 1A	500m ² , and a minimum <u>allotment</u> size of 350m ²
Coalgate	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
	Living 2	1 ha
Darfield	Living 1	650m ²
	Living 2	5,000m ²
	Living 2 (Deferred)	Refer to Subdivision – General Rules. 5,000m ² if criteria met.
	Living 2A (Deferred)	Refer to Subdivision – General Rules. 1 ha if criteria met.
	Living 2A1	2 ha
	Living X (Deferred)	Refer to Subdivision – General Rules. What the subdivider nominates, but not less than the average for the Living 1 Zone in the <u>township</u> (650m ²) if criteria met.
Doyleston	Living 1	650m ²
Dunsandel	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
	Living 2	1 ha
	Living (Area A) (Deferred)	Refer to Subdivision – General Rules. Final density still to be determined.
	Living (Area B) (Deferred)	Refer to Subdivision – General Rules. Final density still to be determined.
Glenntunnel	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
Hororata	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
Kirwee	Living 1	800m ²
	Living 2	1 ha
	Living 2A	1 ha 2 ha for lots along the northern and eastern boundaries of the zone that abuts a Rural Zone.
Lake Coleridge Village	Living 1	800m ²
Leeston	Living 1	650m ²
	Living 1 (Deferred)	4 ha until deferral lifted, then 650m ²
	Living 2	5,000m ²
	Living 2 (Deferred)	4 ha until deferment lifted, then 5,000m ²
	Living 2A	5,000m ²
	Living XA	What the subdivider nominates, but not less than the average for the Living 1 Zone in the <u>township</u> (650m ²)
Lincoln	Living 1	650m ²
	Living 1A	850m ² Minimum of 31 lots for any subdivision plan
	Living 1A1	650m ² Minimum of 31 lots for any subdivision plan
	Living 1A2	650m ² Minimum of 31 lots for any subdivision plan
	Living 1A3	500m ²
	Living 1A4	1,500m ²
	Living 2	3,000m ²
	Living X	2,000m ²

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
	Living Z	<p>600m², with a minimum individual allotment size of 500m², except that allotments within a Medium Density area located within an operative Outline Development Plan shall have a maximum average allotment size of 450m² and a minimum individual allotment size of 350m².</p> <p>These requirements exclude any allotment that forms part of a comprehensive residential development identified by a consent notice on the subdivision consent and located within a Medium Density area where there shall be no minimum site size. Subsequent subdivision consent within a comprehensive residential development shall however only be granted following the erection (to the extent that the exterior is fully closed in) of the dwellings that are to be subdivided, with that subsequent subdivision to have a maximum average density of no more than 350m² per unit.</p>
Prebbleton	Living 1	800m ²
	Living 1A	2,000m ²
	Living 1A1	800m ²
	Living 1A2	800m ² and no more than 10 % at less than 700m ²
	Living 1A3	800m ² and no more than 10 % at less than 700m ²
	Living 1A4	800m ² and no more than 10 % at less than 700m ²
	Living 1A5	800m ² and no more than 10 % at less than 700m ² . For <u>comprehensive residential development</u> , the minimum average area shall be 350m ² .

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
	Living 1A6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Area A: 1000m² minimum net allotment area; – Area B: 600m² minimum net allotment area and 900m² maximum net allotment area; – Area C: 550m² minimum average allotment area and 450m² minimum net allotment area; and – In all cases development shall proceed in accordance with the ODP and shall achieve a minimum density of 10 lots/ha once the entire site has been developed.
	Living 2	5,000m ²
	Living 2A	5,000m ² Maximum number of allotments is 32, and on the south side of Trices Road the maximum number of allotments is 8
	Living 2A (Blakes Road)	5,000m ² Subdivision shall proceed in substantial accordance with the development plan in Appendix 19
	Living 2A (The Paddocks)	1.5 ha minimum allotment size
	Living X	What the subdivider nominates, but not less than the average for the Living 1 Zone in the <u>township</u> (800m ²)
Rakaia Huts	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
Rolleston	Living 1	750m ²
	Living 1A	Minimum lot area of 300m ²
	Living 1B	1,200m ² with a minimum lot area 750m ²
	Living 1C	2,000m ² with a minimum lot area of 1,000m ²
	Living 2	5,000m ²
	Living 2A	1 ha

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
	Living 3 (Appendix 39 & 40)	<p>At least 20ha of the land within the area defined by the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40 shall be developed as a Lower Density Area in the location shown on the Outline Development Plan with a minimum and an average allotment size of no less than 4ha.</p> <p>The balance of the land on the Outline Development Plans at Appendix 39 and 40 outside the above area shall be developed with an average allotment size of no less than 5000m² with a minimum allotment size of 4000m².</p> <p>The maximum number of allotments within the area defined by the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 shall be 97.</p> <p>The maximum number of allotments within the area defined by the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 40 shall be 51.</p>
	Living Z	<p>750m², with a minimum individual allotment size of 550m², except that allotments within a Medium Density area located within an operative Outline Development Plan shall have a maximum average allotment size of 450m² and a minimum individual allotment size of 350m².</p> <p>These requirements exclude any allotment that forms part of a comprehensive residential development identified by a consent notice on the subdivision consent and located within a Medium Density area where there shall be no minimum site size. Subsequent subdivision consent within a comprehensive residential development shall however only be granted following the erection (to the extent that the exterior is fully closed in) of the dwellings that are to be subdivided, with that subsequent subdivision to have a maximum average density of no more than 350m² per unit.</p>
Sheffield	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
	Living 1A	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
Southbridge	Living 1	650m ²
Springfield	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
Springston	Living 1	800m ²
	Living 1A	800m ²
Tai Tapu	Living 1A	800m ²
	Living 2A	5,000m ²
Waddington	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent disposal but not less than 800m ²
West Melton	Living 1	1,000m ²
	Living 1B	2,800m ²
	Living 2	5,000m ²
	Living 2A	Maximum number of allotments is 10, and a minimum <u>allotment</u> size of 1 ha.
	Living WM Medium Density	Minimum lot area of 500m ² and maximum lot area of 3000m ² (Appendix 20A)
	Living WM Low Density	Minimum lot area of 3000m ² and maximum lot area of 5000m ² (Appendix 20A)
	So that a total of 292 allotments must be achieved across the whole Living WM Zone	
Whitecliffs	Living 1	The size needed for on-site effluent <u>disposal</u> but not less than 800m ²
All <u>Townships</u>	Heritage Buildings listed in Appendix 3	The <u>building</u> , curtilage and any other area needed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - mitigate adverse effects; or - maintain the heritage values of the site
	Community Reserves, Community Facilities and <u>Point Strips</u>	No minimum area
All Living Zones	Calculating <u>Allotment</u> Sizes The average <u>allotment</u> size shall be calculated as a mean average (total area of allotments divided by the number of allotments). The total area and number of allotments used to calculate the mean shall exclude areas used exclusively for <u>access</u> , reserves or to house <u>utility structures</u> , or which are subject to a designation. Any <u>allotment</u> which is twice or more the size of the average <u>allotment</u> required in the zone, shall be calculated as being: 2 x average <u>allotment</u> size for that zone – 10 m ² ; or as its actual size, if a covenant is placed on the Certificate of Title to prevent any further subdivision of that land.	

Township	Zone	Average Allotment Size Not Less Than
All Townships	<p><u>Allotment</u> sizes for Flats/Townhouses – Living 1</p> <p>In any Living 1 Zone, where two or more <u>dwelling</u>s have been erected on an <u>allotment</u> the average <u>allotment</u> size per <u>dwelling</u> shall be 0.5 x the average <u>allotment</u> size listed in this table for the Living 1 Zone in that <u>township</u>.</p>	

12.1.4 Matters over which the Council has restricted the exercise of its discretion:

Access

12.1.4.1 If any allotment has access on to a State Highway or Arterial Road listed in Appendix 7:

- (a) Any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on traffic safety and traffic flow on the Strategic Road; and
- (b) The design and location of the vehicular accessway and vehicle crossing; and
- (c) Whether access to the allotment(s) can be obtained off another road which is not a Strategic Road either directly or by an easement across other land.

Water

12.1.4.2 The provision of water for firefighting; and

12.1.4.3 In relation to any new bore to provide a potable water supply:

- (a) Whether the protection zone is located outside of the plume of influence of any sewage treatment and/or disposal system; and
- (b) The need for the protection zone to be confined to within the boundaries of an allotment; and
- (c) Any measures proposed to mitigate the potential for any adverse effects on the quality of the water supply.

Solid Waste Disposal

12.1.4.4 The appropriateness of the proposed facilities for solid waste collection or disposal, considering:

- (a) The number of allotments; and
- (b) The type of accommodation (permanent or holiday); and
- (c) The distance to a public solid waste collection service or disposal facility.

Utility Cables

12.1.4.5 Whether any utility cables shall be laid underground.

- (a) For the Living WM zone, whether street lighting options will assist with mitigating any adverse effects on the operation of West Melton observatory whilst not compromising the safe and efficient operation of the road network.

Telephone and Power

- 12.1.4.6 Whether telecommunication and electricity connections shall be made available to any allotment; and, if not, the mechanism(s) used to alert prospective buyers of an allotment that these connections are not installed to.

Stormwater Disposal

- 12.1.4.7 The method(s) for disposing of stormwater; and
- 12.1.4.8 Any adverse effects of stormwater disposal on any land drainage scheme which is administered by Selwyn District Council; and
- 12.1.4.9 The quantity and rate of stormwater disposed into any land drainage scheme which is administered by Selwyn District Council.

On-Site Effluent Disposal

- 12.1.4.10 In the Living zones at Arthur's Pass, Coalgate, Darfield, Dunsandel, Glentunnel, Hororata, Kirwee, Rakaia Huts, Sheffield and Waddington, Springfield and Whitecliffs:
- (a) Whether any allotment is of an appropriate size and shape, and has appropriate ground conditions, to enable satisfactory on-site effluent treatment and disposal.

Note: *The consent authority shall use the requirements of the relevant regional plan and the New Zealand Building Code to measure when on-site effluent treatment and disposal is satisfactory.*

Geotechnical Assessment

- 12.1.4.11 The outcome of a comprehensive geotechnical investigation and assessment to assess the risk of liquefaction and lateral spread undertaken in accordance with the most recent NZ Geotechnical Society Guidelines or New Zealand Standard; or an equivalent guideline/standard adopted by the District Council or the New Zealand Government. Where such a hazard is identified, the development shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the magnitude of any liquefaction ground damage and/or lateral spread is reduced to below acceptable levels for both SLS(serviceability limit state) and ULS (ultimate limit state) seismic events. This shall take into consideration potential impacts on land, properties, utility services, roading, buildings and houses.
- 12.1.4.12 The method(s) by which prospective purchasers of allotments are to be informed of any fiscal obligations or geotechnical constraints arising from the geotechnical assessment.

Roads, Reserves and Walkways/Cycleways

- 12.1.4.13 The provision, location, co-ordination, layout and formation of all roads and vehicular accessways and walkways/cycleways; and

- 12.1.4.14 The avoidance of areas which could create unsafe situations e.g. dark corridors, a lack of natural surveillance or clear sightlines across pedestrian and cyclist routes, or where a safe and secure environment may be compromised; and
- 12.1.4.15 Whether the design and layout of roading, footpath patterns, and layout of allotments complements the natural characteristics of the site and the design and layout of any adjoining urban areas; and
- 12.1.4.16 The length of cul-de-sacs and whether a pedestrian connection is appropriate from the end of the cul-de-sac through to another road; and
- 12.1.4.17 The access to cul-de-sacs being from a through road rather than another cul-de-sac; and
- 12.1.4.18 The balance of benefits of enclosing a subdivision i.e. gated subdivisions against potential longer term issues for residents, such as maintenance costs of facilities, and costs to the wider community including lack of connectivity or viability of public transport; and
- 12.1.4.19 The provision, location, co-ordination, layout and formation of any land required for reserves, which is to comply with the 'Criteria for Taking Land Instead of Cash' clause of the 'Reserves Specific Issues regarding Development Contributions Assessment' in the Development Contribution Policy; and
- 12.1.4.20 The provision of footpaths, lighting and street furniture; and
- 12.1.4.21 Any landscaping and tree planting required in the road reserve, recreational reserves, and the margins of cycleways/walkways; and
- 12.1.4.22 Whether roads and reserves have a coherent and logical layout to facilitate connectivity, legibility and permeability e.g. desire lines are provided to cater for cyclists and pedestrian users.

Note: The consent authority shall consider any relevant provisions in the district plan or the Council's Engineering Standards (2000) where appropriate, in using its discretion under Rules 12.1.4.13 to 12.1.4.22.

Special Sites

- 12.1.4.23 For the subdivision of land which contains or adjoins any waterbody (excluding aquifers) any mitigation to protect the hydrological characteristics and any ecological values of the waterbody (excluding aquifers).
- 12.1.4.24 If the land to be subdivided contains any place or item which is listed in Appendix 2 as a Designation, Appendix 3 as a Heritage Item, Appendix 4 as a Protected Tree, Appendix 5 as a Site of Significance to Tangata Whenua ~~3 as a Heritage, Cultural or Ecological site, or in Appendix 2 as a Designation, or in Appendix 4 as a Protected Tree:~~
 - (a) Any effects (adverse or beneficial) which subdividing the land may have on the values of the site, which are identified in the District Plan; and
 - (b) Any proposed mitigation measures to lessen any adverse effects on the site; and

- (c) Whether public access to the site is desirable and, if so, how this may be improved as part of the subdivision; and
- (d) Whether the size and shape of the allotment area is appropriate to maintain the values and features of the site and enable ready access to and maintenance of the site or features on the site.

Size and Shape

- 12.1.4.25 The size and shape of allotments in accordance with Rules 12.1.3.5 and 12.1.3.6; and
- 12.1.4.26 The size and shape of allotments for the subdivision of a heritage building or site listed in Appendix 3; and.
- 12.1.4.27 The shape and alignment of allotments with respect to the potential that dwellings erected on them will have to gain orientation to the sun; and
- 12.1.4.28 If any allotment is to be created which is too small to enable a dwelling to be erected on it as a permitted activity under the district plan rules.
- 12.1.4.29 The mechanism(s) used to alert any prospective buyer(s) of the allotment.
- 12.1.4.30 Whether residential blocks achieve an average perimeter of 800m and maximum perimeter of 1000m, unless precluded by an existing pattern of development. NOTE: Section 4.6 of the “Design Guide for Residential Subdivision in the Urban Living Zones” can be referred to for other examples of how residential blocks can be measured.

Note: The consent authority shall consider a dwelling as being a minimum of 150m² in gross floor area (except in the Medium Density areas located within an Outline Development Plan where the minimum gross floor area shall be 80m²), when using its discretion under Rules 12.1.4.25 to 12.1.4.30 for compliance with District Plan rules.

Residential Allotments

- 12.1.4.31 Whether the creation of rear allotments occurs only where it is necessary to reach awkward parts of a site and there is no practical alternative to develop the site; and
- 12.1.4.32 The design of accessways serving four or more allotments with respect to the creation of an open street environment and whether sites have sufficient frontage to such accessways; and
- 12.1.4.33 Whether the total number of allotments with no frontage to an adopted road exceeds 20% of the lots in any one Greenfield subdivision and the total number of rear allotments (served by an accessway serving less than four allotments) exceeds half of the 20% allowance. The potential adverse effects of which are related to the lack of an open street environment and/or concentrating small sections as rear allotments; and
- 12.1.4.34 A variety in sections sizes whilst maximising orientation to the sun.

Context

- 12.1.4.35 The extent to which the subdivision relates well to its surroundings, cultural features, and makes use of existing features and amenities, such as the retention of trees and water features, view shafts to mountains, or good use of the rural interface to enhance the urban area; and
- 12.1.4.36 The convenience to community infrastructure such as schools, shops, sports fields and medical facilities; and
- 12.1.4.37 The location of water races in prominent locations such as along the front of lots rather than along rear boundaries.
- 12.1.4.38 The retention of existing mature trees within public spaces, but also within residential areas where it is practical to do so e.g. the tree species does not have a tendency to drop debris and sufficient space can be practically retained around the tree to prevent it dying.
- 12.1.4.39 The retention of shelter belts where they serve to maintain rural character but do not cause excessive shading or maintenance issues on residential properties.
- 12.1.4.40 The extent to which stormwater treatment contributes to an attractive public realm or provides ecological value.

Utilities and Facilities

- 12.1.4.41 The design, siting, layout and construction of any roads, reserves, or other utilities or facilities which shall either:
 - (a) Vest in Selwyn District Council as owner or manager; or
 - (b) Connect to any road, reserve or other utility which is owned, managed by or otherwise vested in Selwyn District Council; and
- 12.1.4.42 For other utilities and facilities:
 - (a) The method(s) by which the operation, maintenance, repaired and any upgrades to those systems shall be managed; and
 - (b) The method(s) by which prospective purchasers of allotments are to be informed of any fiscal or managerial responsibilities they have for those services and facilities.

Note: *The consent authority shall consider any relevant provisions in the district plan or the Council's Engineering Standards (2000) where appropriate, in using its discretion under Rule 12.1.4.42.*

Construction of any Works

- 12.1.4.43 Any measures to mitigate potential adverse effects on people or other parts of the environment from all engineering works associated with preparing land, creating allotments, and installing associated utilities.

Fencing

- 12.1.4.44 Any measures to avoid or mitigate the potential adverse visual effects of 1.8 metre high (or higher) solid fencing being erected along road boundaries where subdivisions “back onto” roads.

Easements

- 12.1.4.45 Any easements or other mechanism(s) needed to obtain or maintain legal access to land or utilities.

High Voltage Transmission Lines

- 12.1.4.46 Where any part of any proposed allotment lies within a corridor 20 metres from the centreline of transmission lines indicated in the Planning Maps or within 20 metres of any support structure for those lines, the means by which compliance with the New Zealand Code of Electrical Practice (NZCEP:34) may be achieved by likely activities on any such allotment.

Esplanade Reserves

- 12.1.4.47 Whether esplanade reserve will be created on any allotment which adjoins a river, lake or stream listed in Appendix 12;
- 12.1.4.48 Whether any esplanade strip will be created on any allotment to protect the natural character of the margins of any river, lake or stream listed in Appendix 12.

Prebbleton

- 12.1.4.49 In the Living 1A2, 1A3, 1A4 and 2A zones at Prebbleton, the retention of existing trees that are considered "significant" in terms of the Prebbleton Townscape Plan; and
- 12.1.4.50 In the Living 1A2 Zone at Prebbleton, the retention of the existing stream; and
- 12.1.4.51 In the Living 1A2 Zone at Prebbleton, the achievement of a graduated density of allotment sizes such that average lot size generally increases in a southward direction; and
- 12.1.4.52 In the Living 1A2 Zone at Prebbleton, without compromising Rule 12.1.4.51, the location of larger sized lots along the north west and north boundaries of the zone; and
- 12.1.4.53 In the Living 1A3 Zone at Prebbleton, the necessity for larger allotments along the boundary of the zone adjoining Meadow Mushrooms, so as to mitigate minor odour and noise effects; and
- 12.1.4.54 In the Living 1A4 Zone at Prebbleton, the necessity for the Ministry of Education to acquire part of the zone to accommodate the future needs of Prebbleton Primary School.
- 12.1.4.55 In the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton, the extent to which the extension of Cairnbrae Drive is compatible with the existing road network in terms of carriageway width, footpaths, lighting, street furniture and landscaping.

- 12.1.4.56 In the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton, the extent to which the subdivision layout and design provides for a natural surveillance for the purpose of minimising the potential for criminal behaviour to occur.
- 12.1.4.57 In the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton, any measures to reduce reverse sensitivity on established adjoining land uses.
- 12.1.4.58 In the Living 1A6 Zone in Prebbleton, any measures introduced to ensure subdivisions are able to factor in water demand managements and other household sustainability ideas.
- 12.1.4.59 In the Living 2A Zone at Prebbleton, the need for an interim walkway/cycleway linkage to Springs Road via the north west corner of the zone until such time as a linkage on the land between the Living 1A2 and Living 2A zones is able to be achieved.

Note: *The consent authority shall consider any relevant provisions in the district plan or the Council's Engineering Standards (2000) where appropriate, in using its discretion under Rule 12.1.4.59.*

Rolleston

- 12.1.4.60 The extent to which failure to provide a pedestrian linkage identified in Appendix 23 will result in increased use of private motor vehicles within Rolleston;
- 12.1.4.61 The degree to which pedestrian and cycle access throughout Rolleston may be enhanced from an efficiency and amenity perspective through the provision of cycleways and walkways;
- 12.1.4.62 The need to provide linkages (road, cycle, walkways) to schools, business areas, community facilities and reserves to ensure that the town develops in an integrated manner;
- 12.1.4.63 The need to provide for pedestrian and cycle movement within the road reserve;
- 12.1.4.64 The extent to which failure to provide walkways/cycleways may result in a loss of opportunity to enable non-vehicular access by children to and between residential areas, schools and community facilities;
- 12.1.4.65 The need for local reserves;
- 12.1.4.66 The extent to which failure to provide walkways/ cycleways may result in a loss of pedestrian safety and amenity;
- 12.1.4.67 The design guidelines contained in Appendix 23;
- 12.1.4.68 The extent to which a failure to conform with the roading pattern identified in Appendix 23 will adversely affect:
 - (a) ease of access within and an efficient road network throughout Rolleston; and
 - (b) bus routes; and

- (c) the ability of nearby landowners also to conform with the indicative roading layout and the degree to which access (actual or potential) to nearby properties may be changed or compromised.
- 12.1.4.69 The extent to which a failure to provide a linkage will adversely affect the future integration of Rolleston in terms of ease of vehicular and non-vehicular access to and between residential areas, business and community facilities.
- 12.1.4.70 In the Living 1A and 1B zones every allotment shall be served with underground electric power and telephone services in accordance with the standards specified by the relevant network utility operator.
- 12.1.4.71 Except as provided by rule 12.1.4.72, for allotments within or adjacent to the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan area, that the proposed layout is in general accordance with the Outline Development Plan map in Appendix 34.
- a) In assessing whether the layout is in general accordance with the structure plan map the following will be considered:
 - b) that the ability for Council to obtain the indicated linkages is not compromised.
 - c) that the ability for Council to obtain the indicated reserves is not compromised.
 - d) that the layout will result in a logical pattern of development for the area as a whole.
 - e) That the ability of adjoining landowners to develop their land whilst providing for the indicated reserves and linkages is not unduly compromised.
 - f) That the proposal will result in public space of equal or better quality than the Outline Development Plan
 - g) That the proposal will not involve excessive additional costs for Council in the construction of roads or paths funded by development contributions.
- 12.1.4.72 For Lot 32 DP 76956 BLK III Leeston SD (35 Fairhurst Place), any subdivision need not provide connections shown on the Outline Development Plan provided that the average lot size is above 4000m² and the layout plan demonstrates that the connections can be provided in a logical fashion by future re-subdivision. This exception shall not apply to the connection to the adjacent school site (along the southern boundary of 35 Fairhurst Place) and shall not apply to any subsequent re-subdivision of the lots created.
- 12.1.4.73 In relation to the Living 3 Zone (Holmes and Skellerup) at Rolleston as shown in Appendix 39 and 40:
- a) Whether the pattern of development and subdivision is consistent with the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40;
 - b) Whether local roading, and trees and planting on roads and lots, are proposed in general accordance with the Outline Development

Plan, road cross section(s) and associated planting schedules and requirements shown in Appendix 39 and 40;

- c) Whether the roading and lot pattern follow a rectilinear pattern with orientations generally established by the surrounding road network, consistent with the typical subdivision patterns of the Rolleston rural area;
- d) Whether the roading pattern and proposed hard and soft landscape treatments in the road reserve will create a rural character to the development and distinguish it from conventional suburban development;
- e) Whether suburban road patterns and details such as cul de sac, arbitrary curves, and kerb and channels are avoided;
- f) The extent to which the maximum of 97 lots (Holmes) and 51 lots (Skellerup) within the area defined by the Outline Development Plan in Appendices 39 and 40, respectively, is met;
- g) Whether the creation of open space in rural production areas is consistent with the Countryside Areas identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40;
- h) Whether the provision of public walkways is consistent with the public walkways identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39;
- i) Whether there is a need for the western public walkway taking into account the ability to connect to future public walkways to the west (Holmes Block, Appendix 39);
- j) Whether at least 20ha of land is developed as a Lower Density Area with larger allotments (4ha or more) in general accordance with the location identified on the Outline Development Plan in Appendices 39 (Holmes) and 40 (Skellerup);
- k) In the event that it is developed first, whether the development of a Lower Density Area in advance of other development avoids frustrating the intentions of the Outline Development Plan or the ability to achieve integrated development over the Outline Development Plan area;
- l) Whether shelterbelt planting will achieve screening of activities occurring on Lot 3 DP 20007 (Skellerup Block, Appendix 40).

12.1.4.74 In relation to the Countryside Area Management Plan required for the Living 3 Zone west of Dunns Crossing Road, Rolleston as shown in Appendix 39 and 40:

- a) The adequacy of the management plan to achieve open space and/or rural character across the Countryside Area(s) in a manner that is compatible with the surrounding rural residential environment;
- b) The adequacy of proposed mechanisms to maintain and manage the Countryside Area(s) long term in a consistent manner;

- c) Whether rural landscape, visual and amenity value characteristics of the Countryside Area(s) are able to be maintained;
- d) The extent to which potential adverse nuisance effects on occupiers of adjacent rural residential allotments will be internalised within the Countryside Area(s);
- e) The extent to which adverse effects of plant pests and fire hazard risks will be avoided or remedied; and
- f) The suitability of proposed access within the Countryside Area(s) along Dunns Crossing Road.

Rolleston Special Character Low Density Areas (Living 1C zoning)

12.1.4.75 In the Living 1C zoned area adjacent to Waterbridge Way, that the subdivision would not require the piping of a water-race or its relocation away from the path shown in the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan unless:

- a) an alternative path of equal prominence is provided;
- b) the water-race is landscape to a standard equivalent to surrounding landholdings.

Except that the above shall not apply to any part of the water race which is greater than 12m from the legal road boundary.

In the assessment of this matter, consideration should be given to the likely size, shape and location of any dwellings to be built on the new lots.

12.1.4.76 In the Living 1C zoned area adjacent to Waterbridge Way, that the subdivision design minimizes the need for additional crossings of the water races by sharing accessways where possible.

Where new crossings are required, the assessment shall take into account:

- a) The extent to which the crossing would be of similar design, materials and colour to the existing bridges on Waterbridge Way.
- b) The visibility within the streetscene of the crossing.
- c) The extent to which the design would complement the special character of its surroundings.

12.1.4.77 In Living 1C zoned areas in Fairhurst Place, that the subdivision would not require the removal of street trees in order to provide access.

Tai Tapu

- 12.1.4.78 If the land to be subdivided is located in an area which is identified on the planning maps as being in the Living 1A or Living 2A zones at Tai Tapu:
- (a) Whether the subdivision of land or subsequent use of the land is likely to cause or exacerbate potential risk to people or damage to property; and
 - (b) Any measures proposed to mitigate the effects of a potential natural hazard, including:
 - Building platforms within each allotment, of sufficient size to accommodate a dwelling and associated curtilage; and
 - The filling (with inert hardfill) of any low lying area; and
 - (c) How adequate and appropriate any such mitigation measures may be, and the mechanisms to secure any such measures.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Subdivision – West Melton

- 12.1.5 The following activities shall be restricted discretionary activities:
- 12.1.5.1 Any subdivision subject to Rule 12.1.1 which does not comply with Rule 12.1.3.37.
 - 12.1.5.2 The exercise of discretion shall be restricted to the matters listed in 12.1.5.3 to 12.1.5.6 below.
 - 12.1.5.3 Whether any amendments to the roading pattern will retain connectivity and avoid piecemeal and uncoordinated subdivision patterns;
 - 12.1.5.4 Whether any amendments to the subdivision would still enable efficient and coordinated provision of services;
 - 12.1.5.5 Whether any amendments to the subdivision layout will provide adequately for reserves, pedestrian or cycle linkages;
 - 12.1.5.6 Whether any amendments to the subdivision will ensure that there are not an excessive number of lots reliant on a single access point to an adjoining road.

Discretionary Activities – Subdivision – General

- 12.1.6 The following activities shall be discretionary activities:
- 12.1.6.1 Any subdivision subject to Rule 12.1.1 which does not comply with Rules 12.1.3.9 or 12.1.3.10.
 - 12.1.6.2 Any subdivision subject to Rule 12.1.1 which does not comply with Rule 12.1.3.13.
 - 12.1.6.3 Any subdivision in the Living 2 Zone at Coalgate or Dunsandel with an average allotment size of less than 1 hectare.

- 12.1.6.4 Any subdivision in a Living 2 zone other than at Kirwee, Coalgate or Dunsandel with an average allotment size of less than 5000m².
- 12.1.6.5 Any subdivision in a Living 1C zone with an average lot size between 1,200m² – 2,000m².
- 12.1.6.6 Any subdivision in the Living 2 zone at Lincoln with an average allotment size of less than 3,000m².
- 12.1.6.7 Any subdivision in a Living Z Zone that is not in general compliance with an operative Outline Development Plan.

In the event that a medium density residential subdivision is proposed outside a Medium Density area shown on an operative Outline Development Plan, and is assessed by the Council as being acceptable, then a consent notice or similar mechanism shall be registered on the title of those lots indicating that the District Plan controls relating to those sites are to be those applying to the Living Z Medium Density areas. Conversely, in the event that lower density subdivision within an area shown on an operative Outline Development Plan as a Medium Density area is assessed as being acceptable then a consent notice or similar mechanism shall be registered on the title of those lots indicating that the District Plan controls relating to those sites are to be those applying to the Living Z lower density areas.

Non-Complying Activities – Subdivision – General

- 12.1.7 Except as provided for in Rules 12.1.5 and 12.1.6, the following activities shall be non-complying activities:
 - 12.1.7.1 Any subdivision subject to Rule 12.1.1 which does not comply with Rule 12.1.3.
 - 12.1.7.2 Upon deposit of a Plan of subdivision, any further subdivision (other than by way of boundary adjustment) of any allotment within that Plan of subdivision (other than a balance lot) in the Living 1A Zone at Lincoln.
 - 12.1.7.3 In the Living 1A5 Zone at Prebbleton, subdivision for comprehensive residential development shall be a non-complying activity where a land use consent for a comprehensive residential development has not been obtained.
 - 12.1.7.4 Any subdivision in the Lowes Road Outline Development Plan area that is not in general accordance with the Outline Development Plan.
 - 12.1.7.5 Any subdivision in a Living 1C zone with an average lot size below 1,200m².
 - 12.1.7.6 Any subdivision within a Living Z or Living Z (deferred) Zone shown on the Planning Maps shall be a non-complying activity where it does not comply with the provisions of the Rural (Inner Plains) Zone, unless the District Plan contains an operative Outline Development Plan for the area.

- 12.1.7.7 In a Living Z Medium Density area located within an Outline Development Plan, any subdivision to create an allotment less than 350m² that is not part of a comprehensive residential development shall be a non-complying activity. Subdivision of a comprehensive residential development to create individual lots smaller than 350m² shall be a non-complying activity prior to the erection (to the extent that the exterior is fully closed in) of the dwellings that are to be subdivided.
- 12.1.7.8 Any subdivision that does not comply with Rule 12.1.3.34.

12.2 SUBDIVISION – BOUNDARY ADJUSTMENTS

Note: If a boundary adjustment completed under 12.2 creates a land use activity which no longer complies with the district plan provisions for a permitted activity, a separate land use consent may be required for the land use activity.

Restricted Discretionary Activities – Subdivision – Boundary Adjustments

- 12.2.1 Any subdivision to adjust the boundaries between existing allotments shall be a restricted discretionary activity if it complies with the following standards and terms:
- 12.2.1.1 All allotments subject to the boundary adjustment are adjoining or separated by a road, railway line, vehicular accessway or waterbody (excluding aquifers); and
- 12.2.1.2 No additional allotments are created as a result of the boundary adjustment; and
- 12.2.1.3 The area of any allotment after the boundary adjustment has not decreased the smallest allotment existing after the boundary adjustment by an area greater than 15% of that of the smallest allotment prior to the boundary adjustment (except where any such allotment is for the purpose of corner rounding or access to a road); and
- 12.2.1.4 Each allotment has legal access to a formed, legal road.

If the subdivision complies with Rules 12.2.1.1 to 12.2.1.4, it shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties. The exercise of discretion shall be restricted to consideration of the matters listed in Rule 12.2.2.

- 12.2.2 Matters over which the Council has restricted the exercise of its discretion:

Access

- 12.2.2.1 If any allotment has access on to a Strategic Road listed in Appendix 7:
- (a) Any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on traffic safety or traffic flow on the Strategic Road; and
 - (b) Any alternative roads that may be used for access; and
 - (c) The design and siting of the vehicular accessway or vehicle crossing.

Water

- 12.2.2.2 In relation to any new bore to provide a potable water supply:
- (a) Whether the protection zone is located outside of the plume of influence of any sewage treatment and/or disposal system; and
 - (b) The need for the protection zone to be confined to within the boundaries of an allotment; and
 - (c) Any measures proposed to mitigate the potential for any adverse effects on the quality of the water supply.

Size and Shape

- 12.2.2.3 The proposed size and shape of the allotments altered by the boundary adjustment considering:
- (a) The actual or proposed use of the site; and
 - (b) The effects of adjoining land uses on the site; and
 - (c) Whether, as a result of the boundary adjustment, an allotment may be created which is too small to enable a dwelling to be erected on it as a permitted activity in the district plan and, if so, the mechanism used to inform any prospective purchaser of any such allotment.

Note: In using its discretion under Rule 12.2.2.3(c), the consent authority shall consider a dwelling of 150m² in gross floor area for compliance with District Plan rules.

Stormwater Disposal

- 12.2.2.4 The methods for disposing of stormwater;
- 12.2.2.5 Any adverse effects of stormwater disposal on any land drainage scheme administered by the Selwyn District Council; and
- 12.2.2.6 The quantity and rate of stormwater discharged in to any land drainage scheme administered by the Selwyn District Council.

On Site Effluent Disposal

- 12.2.2.7 In the Living zones at Arthur's Pass, Coalgate, Darfield, Dunsandel, Glentunnel, Hororata, Kirwee, Rakaia Huts, Sheffield and Waddington, Springfield and Whitecliffs: Whether any allotment is of appropriate size and shape, and has appropriate ground conditions, to enable satisfactory on-site effluent treatment and disposal.

Note: The consent authority will have regard to the requirements of the relevant Regional Plan and the provisions of the New Zealand Building Code to assist in determining whether on-site sewage treatment and disposal can satisfactorily be achieved.

Special Sites

- 12.2.2.8 If any allotment subject to the boundary adjustment contains or adjoins:
- (a) Any waterbody excluding aquifers; or
 - (b) Any site listed in Appendix 3 as a Heritage Item, Appendix 4 as a Protected Tree: or Appendix 5 as a Site of Significance to Tāngata Whenua ~~or 4;~~ or ^{PC26}
 - (c) A designation:
 - Any effects (adverse or beneficial) which the boundary adjustment may have on these values of the site, as identified in the District Plan; and
 - Any proposed mitigation measures to lessen any adverse effects on these values; and
 - Whether public access to the site is desirable and, if so, where and how this may be improved as part of the boundary adjustment; and
 - Whether the proposed size and shape of the allotments are appropriate to maintain the values and features of the site and enable ready access to and maintenance of the site.

Utilities

- 12.2.2.9 Any new or upgraded utilities required to any allotment as a result of the boundary adjustment; and
- 12.2.2.10 Whether any utility cables shall be laid underground; and
- 12.2.2.11 The location, design, layout and construction of any utilities or facilities which are to vest in Selwyn District Council; or which are to connect into or work in conjunction with, utilities or facilities which are owned or managed by Selwyn District Council; and
- 12.2.2.12 For services and facilities which are not to vest in Selwyn District Council:
- (a) The method(s) by which the operation, maintenance, repair and any upgrades to those systems shall be managed; and
 - (b) The method(s) by which prospective purchasers of any allotment are to be informed of any fiscal or managerial responsibilities they have for those utilities or facilities; and
- 12.2.2.13 Measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of constructing or upgrading utilities or facilities on surrounding residents or other parts of the environment.

Easements

- 12.2.2.14 Any easements or other mechanisms needed to obtain legal access to land or utilities.

High Voltage Transmission Lines

- 12.2.2.15 Where any part of the lands in respect of which boundary adjustments are proposed lies within a corridor 20 metres from the centreline of transmission lines indicated in the Planning Maps or within 20 metres of any support structure for those lines, the means by which compliance with the New Zealand Code of Electrical Practice (NZCEP:34) may be achieved by likely activities on any allotment all or part of which will lie within that corridor or distance.

Esplanade Reserves and Strips

- 12.2.2.16 Whether any esplanade reserve will be created on any allotment which adjoins a river, lake or stream listed in Appendix 12.

Tai Tapu

- 12.2.2.17 If any allotment subject to the boundary adjustment is located in an area which is identified on the planning maps as being in the Living 1A or 2A zones at Tai Tapu:
- (a) Whether the subdivision of land or subsequent use of the land is likely to cause or exacerbate potential risk to people or damage to property; and
 - (b) Any measures proposed to mitigate the effects of a potential natural hazard, including:
 - Minimum floor heights for dwellings and other principal buildings; and
 - Building platforms within each allotment, of sufficient size to accommodate a dwelling and associated curtilage; and
 - The filling (with inert hardfill) of any low lying area: and
 - (c) How adequate and appropriate any such mitigation measures may be, and the mechanisms to secure any such measures.

Non-Complying Activities – Subdivision – Boundary Adjustments

- 12.2.3 The following activities shall be non-complying activities

- 12.2.3.1 Any subdivision to adjust boundaries which does not comply with Rule 12.2.1

12.3 SUBDIVISION — ACCESS, RESERVE AND UTILITY ALLOTMENTS

Controlled Activities — Subdivision – Access, Reserve and Utility Allotments

12.3.1 Subdivision of land to create allotments used solely for:

- Access (including roads and esplanade reserves); or
- Esplanade strips; or
- Protection of sites with special ecological, cultural or heritage values, archaeological sites, or outstanding landscapes; or
- Utility structures and utility buildings;
- Stopbanks.

Shall be a controlled activity which need not be notified or served on the persons prescribed in regulations (except where any part on an allotment intended to be used for utility structures lies within a corridor 20 metres from the centreline of transmission lines indicated in the Planning Maps or within 20 metres of any support structure for those lines. In that case, and subject to S94(2) of the Act, notice of the application shall be served on the appropriate network utility operator). The exercise of discretion shall be restricted to consideration of the matters listed in Rule 12.3.2.

Subdivision of land to create allotments used solely for utility buildings and utility structures shall be a controlled activity, which shall not be notified and shall not require the written approval of affected parties. The exercise of discretion shall be restricted to consideration of the matters listed in Rule 12.3.2.

12.3.2 Matters over which the Council has reserved control:

Access

12.3.2.1 Whether any allotment(s) created by the subdivision require(s) legal access to a legal, formed road; and

12.3.2.2 If legal access is to be to a Strategic Road listed in Appendix 7:

- (a) Any adverse effects, including cumulative effects, on traffic safety and flow; and
- (b) Whether access can be obtained of an alternative road; and
- (c) The design and siting of any vehicular accessway or vehicle crossing.

Size and Shape

12.3.2.3 The size and shape of any allotment created by the subdivision considering:

- (a) The proposed use of the site; and
- (b) Any adverse effects of surrounding land uses on the site.

Special Sites

- 12.3.2.4 For the subdivision of land which contains or adjoins any waterbody (excluding aquifers), the setting aside of esplanade strips or other methods to protect the hydrological characteristics and any ecological values of the waterbody (excluding aquifers).
- 12.3.2.5 If the land to be subdivided contains any place or item which is listed in Appendix 2 as a Designation, Appendix 3 as a Heritage Item, Appendix 4 as a Protected Tree, Appendix 5 as a Site of Significance to Tangata Whenua; or 3 or 4 as a Heritage site or ecological site or protected tree, or designation:^{PC26}
- (a) Any effects (adverse or beneficial) which subdividing the land may have on the values of the site identified in the District Plan; and
 - (b) Any proposed mitigation measures to lessen any adverse effects on these values; and
 - (c) Whether public access to the site is desirable and, if so, how this may be improved as part of the subdivision;
 - (d) Whether the size and shape of the allotment area is appropriate to maintain the values and features of the site and enable ready access to and maintenance of the site;
 - (e) The results of any consultation with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga and local rūnanga.

Utilities

- 12.3.2.6 Whether any allotment created by the subdivision needs to be supplied with any utilities or services and, if so:
- (a) The standard of each utility service provided; and
 - (b) Whether any utility cables shall be laid underground; and
 - (c) The location, design, layout and construction of any utilities or facilities which are to vest in Selwyn District Council; or which are to connect into, or work in conjunction with utilities or facilities which are owned or managed by Selwyn District Council, and
 - (d) For services and facilities which are not to vest in Selwyn District Council:
 - The method(s) by which the operation, maintenance, repair and any upgrades to those systems shall be managed; and
 - The method(s) by which prospective purchasers of allotments are to be informed of any fiscal or managerial responsibilities they have for those services and facilities.

Easements

- 12.3.2.7 Any easements or other mechanisms needed to obtain legal access to land or other utilities.

Point Strips

- 12.3.2.8 The creation of any 200mm wide allotment to deny access onto a particular road for traffic safety purposes.

High Voltage Transmission Lines

- 12.3.2.9 Where any part of any proposed allotment lies within a corridor 20 metres from the centreline of transmission lines indicated in the Planning Maps or within 20 metres of any support structure for those lines, the means by which compliance with the New Zealand Code of Electrical Practice (NZCEP:34) may be achieved by likely activities on any such allotment.

Esplanade Reserves and Strips

- 12.3.2.10 Whether any esplanade reserve will be created on any allotment which adjoins a river, lake or stream listed in Appendix 12;
- 12.3.2.11 Whether any esplanade strip will be created on any allotment to protect the natural character of the margins of any river, lake or stream listed in Appendix 12.

Tai Tapu

- 12.3.2.12 If the land to be subdivided is located in an area which is identified on the planning maps as being in the Living 1A or Living 2A zones at Tai Tapu:
- (a) Whether the subdivision of land or subsequent use of the land is likely to cause or exacerbate potential risk to people or damage to property; and
 - (b) Any measures proposed to mitigate the effects of a potential natural hazard, including the filling (with inert hardfill) of any low lying area; and
 - (c) How adequate and appropriate any such mitigation measures may be, and the mechanisms to secure any such measures.

Reasons for Rules

Land is usually subdivided, in townships, to create new allotments to be sold as sites for new residential or business development. Subdivision has been the process used in New Zealand to ensure new allotments have appropriate facilities and features to house new buildings. The District Plan continues to manage these effects at subdivision stage because:

- (a) The 'public' expectation is that if an allotment is purchased, it can be built on – especially in townships.
- (b) It is usually more efficient and effective to ensure utilities and facilities are installed when land is subdivided, rather than when each allotment is sold and built on, particularly reticulated services, roads and reserves.

Rule 12.1 identifies the facilities and other conditions necessary to ensure allotments in each township are suitable for building on. The Plan recognises, in Rules 12.2 and 12.3 that some allotments are not subdivided to house new buildings. Rule 12.2 provides separate, less stringent conditions, for the alternation of boundaries between adjoining allotments, where no new allotments are created. The subdivisions provided for in Rules 12.2 and 12.3 are recognised as having less potential effects on the environment than those in Rule 12.1.

Rules 12.1 and 12.2 make subdivision a restricted discretionary activity if the activity complies with all relevant standards and terms. The resource consent application is not notified and does not require the written approval of affected parties. These rules are slightly different from the more common controlled activity for two reasons:

- (a) The consent authority has the discretion to decline 'inappropriate' proposals. Given that the subdivision rules offer increased flexibility for developers in the design and servicing of their subdivisions than was previously the case, this is considered necessary and reasonable.
- (b) A controlled activity is required, under the Act, to be approved. This sometimes resulted in an 'inappropriate' proposal being approved with conditions imposed that, in effect, meant the consent could not be given effect to in terms of the original application (that is, the consent authority was actually declining the application). A restricted discretionary classification avoids this situation.

Outline Development Plans are required in a number of circumstances where the area to be developed is large, or is in multiple ownership. The purpose of Outline Development Plans is to ensure coordinated development, particularly in terms of roading, pedestrian and cycle links; to improve subdivision design; to assist with staging of subdivision; identifying the location of green space and reserves and access points to the adjoining road network; avoidance of adverse effects; and the retention of any key natural features or physical infrastructure.

Where new residential subdivisions are developed adjacent to strategic highways, noise from traffic can have adverse effects on adjoining dwellings, particularly where there are higher speed limits. In these circumstances noise bunding, building setbacks or other measures will be required.

Rule 12.1.3.34(a) and (b) has been incorporated to give effect to the Regional Policy Statement in as far as it relates to the allocation of rural residential households to the Selwyn District Council within the first and second sequence periods shown on Table 1 of Chapter 12A of the Regional Policy Statement.

Rule 12.1.3.34(b) has been incorporated to ensure that no development has occurred until a publicly-owned sewerage system is available to service the site. Experience has shown that the Council is likely to be called upon to take over the ownership and operation of privately-owned sewerage systems serving multiple properties.

In Living Z Medium Density areas that are located within an Outline Development Plan, provision has been made for comprehensive residential developments. Such developments are anticipated to result in lots that are generally smaller than 350m², and therefore the development needs to be built in an integrated manner to ensure that acceptable urban design and amenity outcomes are achieved. A minimum of four dwellings designed and built in a comprehensive manner is required to ensure that the building design and relationship to each other has a good standard of urban design. The Plan requires a building commitment to be in place prior to subdivision consent (typically unit titles) being granted to ensure that the lot boundaries are located in a logical position and to also control the creation of very small allotments below 350m² prior to building that could then potentially be sold and built individually, thereby frustrating the creation of a comprehensive, integrated development. Given that the intention of comprehensive residential developments is to facilitate higher density housing options, the final subdivision (post-building) should be such that subdivision does not exceed a maximum average of 350m² per allotment i.e. the comprehensive residential development provisions are to be used for small lots rather than large lot developments which would be counter to the purposes of a Medium Density area.

This page has intentionally been left blank

APPENDIX 7

ROADING HIERARCHY

Road Name	Location	Road Classification	Map
Bealey Road, Hororata	Hororata roundabout to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Arterial	61
Birches Road, Prebbleton	Springs Road to boundary of Living zone	Collector	122, 124
Bray Street, Darfield	SH 73 to Cardale Street	Collector	72, 73, 69
Bridge Street, Coalgate	Coaltrack Road to SH 77	Arterial	59, 60
Bronte Way, Rolleston	Tennyson Street to Durrell Way (East)	Collector	101
Cardale Street, Darfield	Telegraph Road to Bray Street	Collector	72
Cordys Road, Hororata	Hororata roundabout to Milnes Road	Arterial	61
Durrell Way, Rolleston	Masefield Road to Bronte Way	Collector	101
Edward Street, Lincoln	Boundary of Living zone to James Street	Arterial	113, 114
Ellesmere Junction Road, Springston	Full length of Living zone	Arterial	109
Feredays Road, Leeston	Leeston and Lake Road to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Arterial	128, 129
Gerald Street, Lincoln	James Street to Lincoln University roundabout	Arterial	113
High Street, Southbridge	Boundary of Living 1 Zone to Brook Street	Arterial	131, 132
Hororata Road, Hororata	Hororata roundabout to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Arterial	61
Hummocks Road, Lake Coleridge	Boundary of Living zone to Harts Place	Arterial	51
James Street, Lincoln	Birches Road to Edward Street	Collector	110, 111, 113
Leeston Road, Doyleston	Full length of Living zone	Arterial	130
Leeston Road, Springston	Ellesmere Junction Road to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Arterial	109
Leeston and Lake Road, Leeston	High Street to Station Street	Arterial	129

Road Name	Location	Road Classification	Map
Leeston-Dunsandel Road, Leeston	Market Street to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Collector	127, 129
Leeston-Dunsandel Road, Dunsandel	SH 1 to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Collector	92
Market Street, Leeston	Pound Road to High Street	Collector	127
McMillan Street, Darfield	North Terrace to SH 73	Collector	68, 69
Old West Coast Road, Waddington	Full length of Living zone	Arterial	54
Rolleston Drive	SH 1 (East) to SH 1 (West)	Arterial	98, 100, 101
Springs Road, Prebbleton	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	120, 121, 122, 123
SH1, Dunsandel	Full length of Living and Business zones	Strategic	91, 92
SH 73, Arthur's Pass	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	49
SH 73, Springfield	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	52
SH 73, Sheffield	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	53
SH 73, Darfield	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	68, 69
SH 73, Kirwee	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	84
SH 75, Tai Tapu	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	125
SH 77, Glentunnel	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	57
SH 77, Coalgate	Full length of Living zone	Strategic	58, 59
Station Street, Leeston	Leeston Road to Leeston and Lake Road	Arterial	127, 129
Telegraph Road, Darfield	Cardale Street to boundary of Living 1 Zone	Collector	72, 73
Tennyson Street, Rolleston	SH 1 to Lowes Road	Arterial	97, 100, 101
Waimakariri Gorge Road, Waddington	SH 73 to boundary of Living zone	Arterial	54
Whitecliffs Road, Whitecliffs	Full length of Living zone	Collector	55, 56

APPENDIX 13

TRANSPORT

13.1 Minimum Parking Space Requirements

13.1.1 Parking Spaces to be Provided

- 13.1.1.1 For any new activity, or any increase in an existing activity not complying with Section 10 of the Act (Certain Existing Land Uses in Relation to Land Protected), provision shall be made for on-site vehicle parking, for use by staff and visitors, in accordance with Table E13.1, and in compliance with the car park dimensions in Table E13.2.
- 13.1.1.2 If an activity is not listed in Table E13.1, the activity closest in nature to the new activity shall be used. Where there are two or more similar activities, the activity with the higher parking rate shall apply. Where there are two or more different activities on the site, the total requirement for the site shall be the sum of the parking requirements for each activity.
- 13.1.1.3 Where different activities are undertaken at different times on a site, or adjoining sites, and the car parking demands of those activities do not coincide, the Council may approve the joint use of car parking spaces where it is deemed appropriate.

Table E13.1 – Minimum Parking Spaces to be Provided

ACTIVITY	MINIMUM PARKING SPACES TO BE PROVIDED
Residential dwellings	2 spaces per residential dwelling or 1 space per residential dwelling in Living Z Medium Density areas identified on an Outline Development Plan.
Commercial activities	3 spaces per 100m ² Gross Floor Area (GFA) plus 1 space per 100m ² outdoor storage or outdoor display area, plus 1 staff space per 100m ² floor space
Industrial and service activities	2 spaces for the 1st 100m ² GFA and 1 space per 100m ² GFA thereafter.
Places of Assembly and/or Recreational facilities	10 spaces per 100m ² public area or 1 space per 10 seats, whichever is greater
Drive-through facilities, excluding service stations	5 queuing spaces per booth or facility
Service stations	2 queuing spaces per booth or facility. 1 space per 50m ² GFA of shop, plus 1 space per repair bay, 1 space per air hose and 3 queuing spaces per car wash
Commercial activities involving retail sales	2 spaces per 100m ² GFA and/or outdoor display area

ACTIVITY	MINIMUM PARKING SPACES TO BE PROVIDED
Emergency services facilities	1 space for every 4 personnel operating from the facility, and 1 space for every emergency service vehicle based at the facility such as a fire appliance or ambulance
Sports grounds and playing fields	15 spaces per hectare of playing fields
Hospitals and/or Elderly Persons Homes	1 space per 5 beds plus 1 space per 2 staff
Health care services	2 spaces per professional plus 1 space per 2 staff
Offices	2 spaces per 100m ² GFA
Research facilities	1 space per 2 full time equivalent staff
Restaurants and/or taverns	10 spaces per 100m ² public indoor floor area 10 spaces per 150m ² outdoor dining area
Educational and/or day-care facilities	1 space per 2 staff, plus 1 space per 10 students over 15 years of age, except that in respect to student parking, any required on site parking provision can be deferred until a minimum of 10 spaces are required. At such time that the 10th space is required, the car parks shall be formed and sealed on site within 6 months of that time.
Visitor Accommodation	1 space per bed plus 1 space per 2 staff

Table E13.2 – Minimum Car Park Dimensions

Type of User	Parking Angle (°)	Stall Width (m) ⁽⁵⁾	Aisle ⁽⁶⁾	Stall Depth (m) ⁽⁷⁾
Long Term ⁽¹⁾	90 (Perpendicular)	2.4	6.2	5.4
	60	2.4	4.9	5.4
	45	2.4	3.9	5.4
	30	2.1	3.1	5.4
Medium Term ⁽²⁾	90	2.5	5.8	5.4
	60	2.5	4.6	5.4
	45	2.5	3.7	5.4
	30	2.3	3.0	5.4
Short Term ⁽³⁾	90	2.6	5.4	5.4
	60	2.6	4.3	5.4
	45	2.6	3.5	5.4
	30	2.5	2.9	5.4
			8.0	5.4
Disabled Parking ⁽⁴⁾	All	3.6	3.7 (one way)	5.4
				5.4
All Users	Parallel	2.5	5.5 (two way)	5.4

NOTE:

Refer to Diagram E13.1 for car parking space layout.

Notes on Table E13.2:

- 1 Tenant, employee and commuter parking, universities (generally all day parking).
- 2 Long-term town centre parking, sports facilities, entertainment centres, hotels, motels, (generally medium term parking).
- 3 Short-term town centre parking, shopping centres, supermarkets, hospitals and medical centres (generally where children and goods can be expected to be loaded into vehicles).
- 4 Car parking spaces for people with disabilities shall be as close as practicable to the building entrance. The spaces shall be on a level surface and be clearly signed.
- 5 Stall widths shall be increased by 300mm where they abut obstructions such as a wall, column or other permanent obstruction.
- 6 Aisle widths are given for one way operation with forward entry to spaces. Two way aisles shall be 5.5m minimum. For two way operation only 90° parking will be permitted.
- 7 5.0m if low kerb allows overhang, but this overhang shall not encroach on required landscape areas.

In addition design guidance for parking areas in buildings may be obtained from the New Zealand Building Code D1: Access Routes or Australian Standard Off-street Parking, Part 1: Car Parking Facilities, AS 2890.1-1993.

E13.1.2 Availability of Parking Spaces

- E13.1.2.1 Any area required for on-site parking or loading, other than for a residential activity, shall be available at all times for staff and visitors during the hours of operation of the activity and shall not be diminished by any subsequent erection of any structure, storage of goods, or any other use.

E13.1.3 Parking Area Location

- E13.1.3.1 All off-street parking and loading areas shall be located on the same site as the activity for which the parking is required. However where a site is within a Business 1 or 2 Zone parking may be provided on an adjoining site and protected by an appropriate legal instrument.
- E13.1.3.2 Any parking or loading area for any activity in a Business zone shall not have its access across land in any Living zone.

E13.1.4 Cycle Parking

- E13.1.4.1 Any educational facility, recreational facility or place of assembly is to provide cycle parking at a rate of 1 cycle space for every 5 car parking spaces required. All cycle parking spaces shall be provided on-site.
- E13.1.4.2 The dimensions of all cycle parking shall comply with Diagram E13.2.

E13.1.5 Loading and Manoeuvring

- E13.1.5.1 All loading and manoeuvring shall be carried out on-site. The manoeuvring area to and from the loading zone shall be designed to accommodate at least a 90 percentile design 2 axle truck as detailed in Diagram E13.3.

- E13.1.5.2 No loading zone shall obstruct any on-site car parking space required to be provided.

E13.1.6 Parking Spaces for Residential Activities

- E13.1.6.1 Garageable parking spaces for any residential activity in any zone shall have the following minimum internal dimensions:

	Width	Depth
Single	3.1m	5.5m
Double	5.6m	5.5m

- E13.1.6.2 The minimum width of the entrance to a single garage shall be 2.4 metres.

- E13.1.6.3 Any other parking space for any residential activity shall have the following minimum dimensions:

Width	2.5m
Depth	5m

- E13.1.6.4 The manoeuvring area to and from the site access to the parking space shall be designed to accommodate at least a 90 percentile design motor car as set out in Diagram E13.4.

- E13.1.6.5 Where two parking spaces are required by for any residential activity (other than visitor spaces), they may be provided in tandem where on-site manoeuvring is provided.

E13.1.7 Gradient of Parking Areas

- E13.1.7.1 The gradient for any on-site parking surface for any non-residential activity, shall be no more than:

- (a) At 900 to the angle of parking - 1:16
- (b) Parallel to the angle of parking - 1:20

E13.1.8 Maximum Gradients for Access

- E13.1.8.1 The maximum average gradient of any access shall be 1 in 6.

- E13.1.8.2 The maximum gradient shall be 1 in 4 on any straight section and 1 in 6 around curves, the gradient being measured on the inside line of the curve.

- E13.1.8.3 The maximum change in gradient without a transition shall be no greater than 80.

E13.1.9 On-site Manoeuvring

- E13.1.9.1 On-site manoeuvring shall be provided to ensure that no vehicle is required to reverse either onto or off a site where:

- (a) Any site has access to a strategic or arterial road (refer Appendix 7); or

- (b) Any site has access to a collector road and required 3 or more parking spaces; or
- (c) Any site containing a non-residential activity having access to a strategic, arterial or collector road; or
- (d) Any access to a site that serves 6 or more parking spaces; or
- (e) Any residential activity providing tandem parking.

E13.1.9.2 Parking spaces shall be located so as to ensure that no vehicle is required to carry out any reverse manoeuvring when entering any required parking space.

E13.1.9.3 Vehicles shall not be required to undertake more than one reverse manoeuvre when manoeuvring out of any required parking or loading space.

E13.1.10 Queuing Spaces

E13.1.10.1 A queuing space shall be provided on-site for all vehicles entering or exiting a parking or loading area. The length of such queuing spaces shall be in accordance with Table E13.3 below. Where the parking area has more than one access the number of parking spaces may be apportioned between the accesses in accordance with their potential usage.

E13.1.10.2 The queuing space length shall be measured from the road boundary to the nearest vehicle control point or point where conflict with vehicles already on the site may arise.

Table E13.3 – Queuing Space Lengths

Number Of Parking Spaces On-Site	Minimum Queuing Space Length (m)
1-20	5.5
21-50	10.5
51-100	15.5
101-150	20.5
151 or over	25.5

E13.1.11 Illumination

E13.1.11.1 Any parking and loading areas, (excluding those for any residential activity), which are required at night shall be illuminated to a minimum maintained level of 2 lux, with high uniformity, during the hours of operation.

E13.1.12 Surface of Parking and Loading Areas

E13.1.12.1 The surface of any parking, loading, and associated access areas (except parking areas for any residential activity) shall be formed, sealed and drained with the parking spaces permanently marked.

E13.2 Access

E13.2.1 Private Vehicular Access

E13.2.1.1 The minimum requirements for any private vehicular access for a site(s) shall be in accordance with Table E13.4.

Table E13.4 – Minimum Requirements for any Private Vehicular Access

Zone	Potential No of Sites	Length (m)	Legal Width (m)	Carriageway Width (m)	Turning Area	Passing Bay	Footpaths
Living Zones	1-2	Any length	3.5	3.0	Optional	Optional	Optional
Living Zones	3-6	0-50	4.0	3.5	Required	Required	Optional
Living Zones	3-6	Over 50	6.0	4.5	Required	Required	Optional
Living Zones	7-10	Any length	6.0	5.0	Required	Required	Optional
Business Zones	1-10	All lengths	6.0	4.0	Required	Optional	Optional

Notes:

- Minimum height clearance for any private vehicular access shall be 4.5m.
- Where a private vehicular access serves more than two allotments, it shall be formed and sealed within any zone.
- All access points to strategic roads shall be designed and formed in accordance with Figures 5-10 in correspondence to the use to which the access is put.
- Access to allotments with the potential to accommodate more than 10 dwellings in any Living zone or more than 10 sites in any Business zone shall be provided by way of a road, not a private way or access lot.

E13.2.2 Distances of Vehicle Crossings from Intersections

E13.2.2.1 No part of any vehicle crossing shall be located closer to the intersection of any roads than the minimum distances specified in Table E13.5. (The Roading Hierarchy for the District is set out in Appendix 7).

Table E13.5 – Minimum Distances of any Vehicle Crossing from Intersections

Intersecting Road Type Distances in Metres								
Vehicle Crossing Joins to	Strategic		Arterial		Collector		Local	
Km/hr	50	> 50	50	> 50	50	> 50	50	> 50
Strategic	70	180	70	180	55	180	35	90
Arterial	70	180	70	180	55	180	35	90
Collector	50	75	40	75	40	60	20	60
Local	25	75	25	75	25	60	10	60

Notes:

- Distances shall be measured along the boundary parallel to the centre line of the roadway of the frontage road from the kerb line, or formed edge, of the intersecting road.
- Where the boundaries of a site do not allow the provision of any vehicle crossing whatsoever in conformity with the above distances, a single vehicle crossing may be constructed in the position which most nearly complies with the provisions of Table E13.5.
- Any reference to roads having a speed limit of 50km/hr in Table E13.5 also includes any roads having a lesser speed limit than 50 km/hr.
- The vehicle crossing to the Business 1 Zone at Rolleston bounded by Rolleston Drive, State Highway 1 and Dick Roberts Place shall be located approximately 300 metres from the strategic intersection of State Highway 1 and Rolleston Drive. Refer to Rule 22.

E13.2.3 Sight Distances From Access Point and Minimum Spacing Between Adjacent Property Accesses

E13.2.3.1 Any access on any Strategic Road or any Arterial Collector Road shall have minimum unobstructed sight distances that comply with Tables E13.6 and E13.7 below.

Table E13.6 – State Highways, Minimum Sight Distances and Spacing Between Adjacent Property Accesses

Posted (Legal) Speed Limit (km/h)	Required Sight Distances (m)	Minimum Spacing Between Adjacent Property Accesses (m)
50	140	-
60	175	-
70	210	40
80	250	100
100	330	200

NOTE:

Any sight distance measurement or minimum spacing between intersections shall be in accordance with Diagram E13.5.

Table E13.7 – Minimum Sight Distances on Roads other than State Highways

Posted(Legal) Speed Limit (km/hr)	Sight Distances in Metres – Living Zones	Sight Distances in Metres – Business Zones
50	45	80
70	85	140
80	115	175
100	250	250

E13.2.4 Vehicle Crossing Design

E13.2.4.1 Vehicle access to any site from any road or service lane shall be by way of a vehicle crossing constructed at the owner's or developer's expense.

E13.2.4.2 The maximum number, spacing and width any vehicle crossing shall comply with Table E13.8.

Table E13.8 – Vehicle Crossing Requirements

Zone	Max No. of Crossing per Site Road Frontage	Distance Between Crossings (m) on Same Side of Road	Width (m)	
			Minimum	Maximum
Living zones	1	Less than 1m or greater than 7m	Residential – 3.5m	Residential – 6m
			Other – 4m	Other – 9m
Business zones	2	Less than 1m or greater than 7m	5m	7m or 8m for shared crossings

Notes:

- The width of a vehicle crossing shall be measured as the actual length of channel covers or the length of the fully dropped kerb.
- For sites in Business zones with frontage to roads (other than strategic roads) there may be three vehicular crossings per site frontage, provided the road frontage is not less than 100 m in length.

E13.2.5 Standard of Vehicle Crossings

E13.2.5.1 Vehicle crossings shall be constructed to the following minimum standards:

- (a) Standard vehicle crossings shall be provided to sites capable of containing no more than 10 dwellings or which generate no more than 100 vehicle movements per day.
- (b) Heavy-duty vehicle crossings shall be provided for all other sites.

E13.3 Roading Standards

E13.3.1 New Roads

E13.3.1.1 Any new road shall be laid out and vested in the Council in accordance with the standards contained in Table E13.9.

Table E13.9 – Roading Standards

Type of Road	Legal Width (m)		Carriageway Width (m)		Kerb and Channel	Footpath(s)
	Min	Max	Min	Max		
Strategic Roads	20	20	12	14	Both Sides	One side only
Local Roads – Living 2 and 2A Zones where allotments have an average area > 5000m ²	15	20	7	8		
Local Roads – Living 3 Zone at Rolleston (as shown within the Outline Development Plan at Appendix 39 and 40)	18m	20m	6m	6.5m	Nil	One side only
Arterial and Collector Roads – Any	20	20	11	13	Both Sides	One side only
Local Roads – Any other	15	20	8	8.5	Both Sides	One side only
Cul-de-sac (<100m long)	14	20	8	8	Both Sides	One side only

E13.3.1.2 The carriageway of any new road laid out and vested in accordance with the above shall be formed and sealed.

E13.3.1.3 Any footpath shall be constructed as a sealed strip of 1.5m width within the berm. All areas of berms not sealed in footpath are to be formed in grass, except in the Business zones where the full width of the berm shall be formed.

E13.3.1.4 Any cul-de-sac shall be constructed with a turning head having a minimum radius of 11m measured from kerb to kerb.

E13.3.1.5 Any local road in the Living 3 Zone at Rolleston shall be constructed in substantial accordance with the recommended road cross section shown in the Outline Development Plan in Appendix 39 and 40.

E13.3.2 Road Intersection Spacing

E13.3.2.1 The spacing between road intersections shall comply with Table E13.10 below.

E13.3.2.2 Distances between intersections shall be the distance measured parallel to the road boundary from the two boundaries of the sites at the respective road intersections except where any corner splay has been taken the distance is to be measured as though the corner splay had not been taken.

Table E13.10 – Minimum Distance Between Intersections

Posted (Legal) Speed Limit (km/hr)	Distance (m)
100	800
80	550
70	220
60	160
50	125

E13.3.3 Traffic Sight Lines at Railway Crossings

E13.3.3.1 Any use of land (including structures or vegetation) on a site abutting a railway shall comply with traffic sight lines at railway crossings in accordance with requirements in the diagram below.

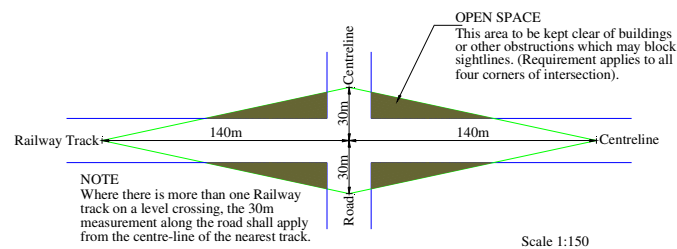


Diagram E13.1

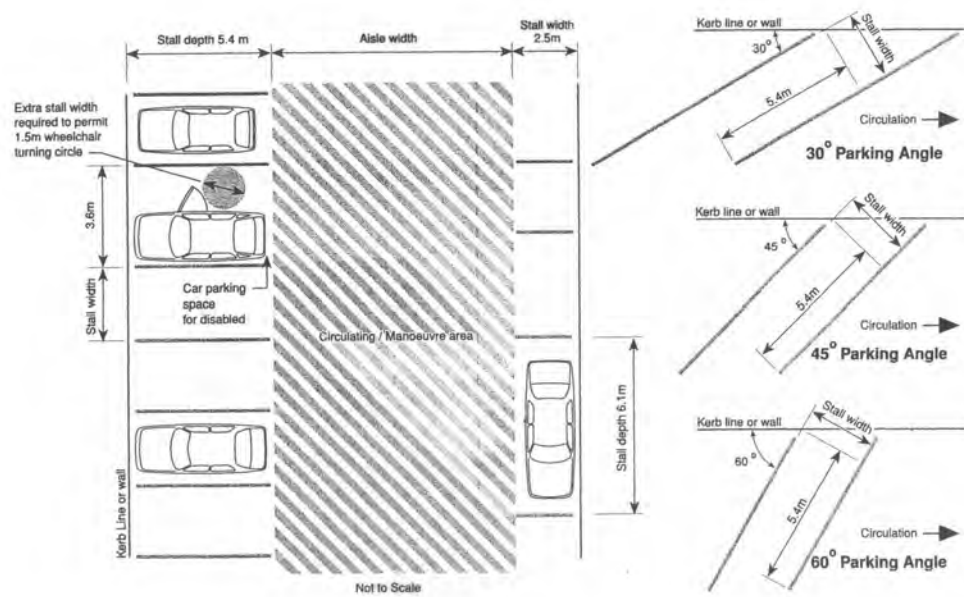


Diagram E13.2

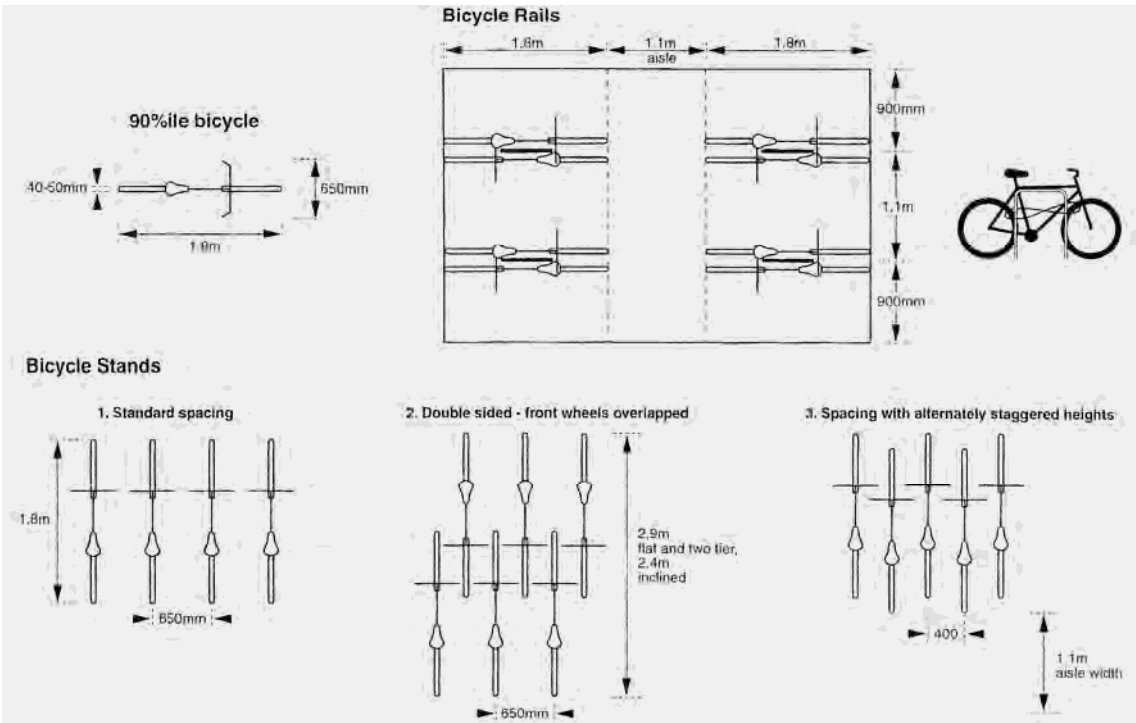


Diagram E13.3

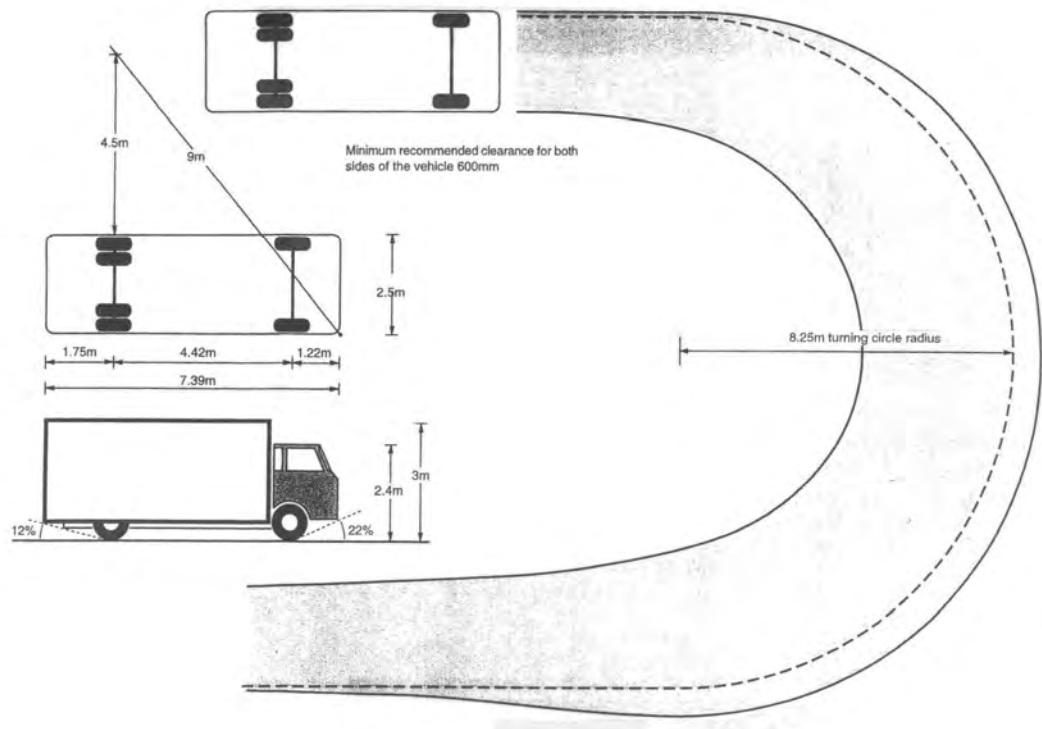


Diagram E13.4

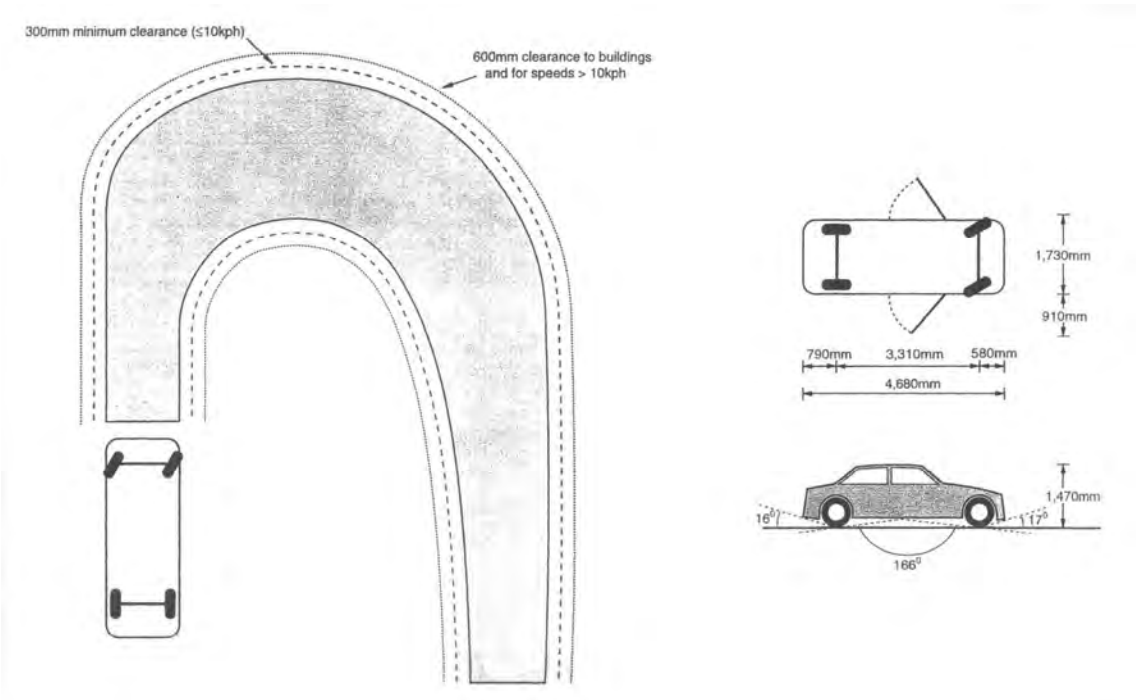
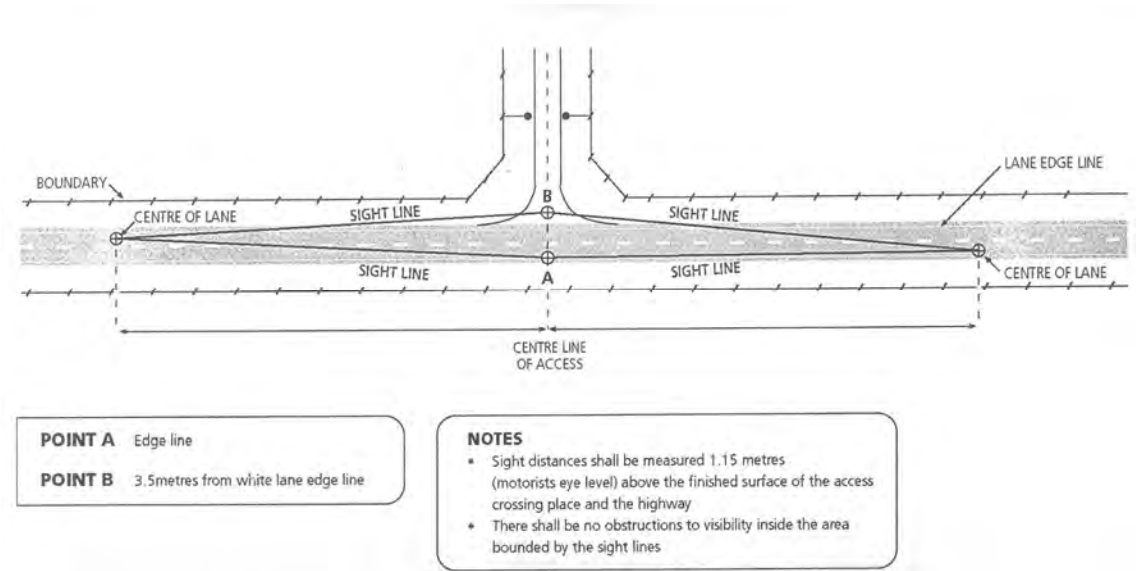


Diagram E13.5



This page has intentionally been left blank

APPENDIX 39

OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – HOLMES BLOCK, ROLLESTON



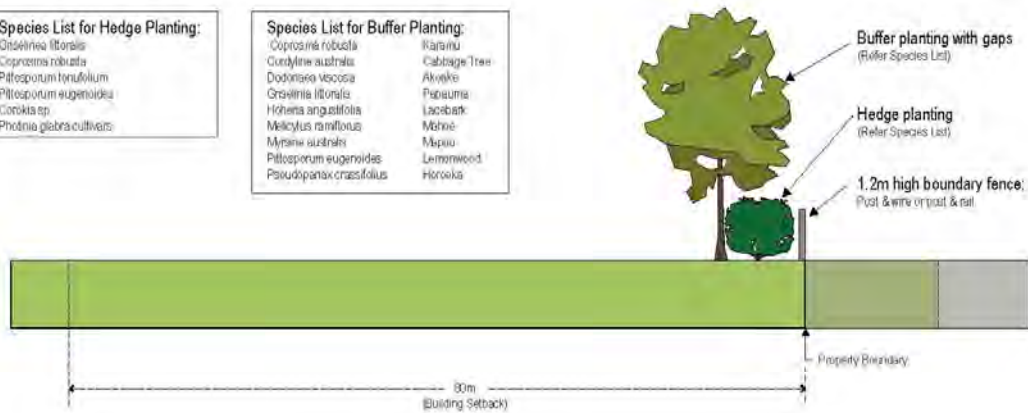
State Highway Buffer Area and State Highway Treatment:

Species List for Hedge Planting:

Griselinia littoralis
Coprosma robusta
Pittosporum tenuifolium
Pittosporum eugenoides
Cortorta sp.
Photinia glabra cultivars

Species List for Buffer Planting:

<i>Coprosma robusta</i>	<i>Karamia</i>
<i>Cordylina australis</i>	Cabbage Tree
<i>Dodonaea viscosa</i>	Akakeke
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	<i>Podocarpus</i>
<i>Hohenbergia angustifolia</i>	Jacobsen
<i>Melicope ramiflora</i>	Mahoe
<i>Myrsine australis</i>	Mapou
<i>Pittosporum eugenoides</i>	Lemonwood
<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>	Horoeka



Local Road Cross Section:

Streetlight selected to maintain rural character



Local Road Plan:

Alternative shelterbelt treatment to be provided in short lengths on all roads (refer Species List for Shelter Belt Planting)

Road marking kept to a minimum

Grass Strip

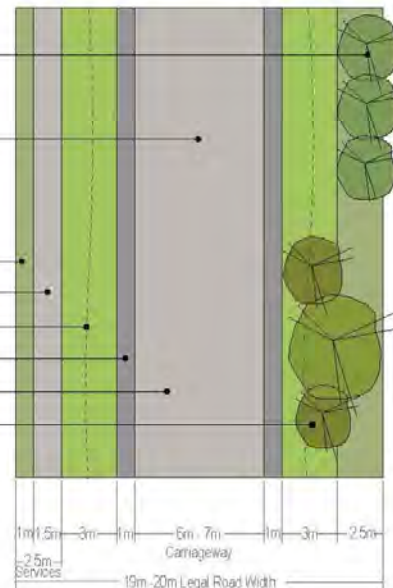
Footpath

Sewer (with groundcover planting)

Gravel Edge (or Concrete Edge Strip and further grass area)

Sealed Carriageway

Street Trees to be provided in irregular clusters on local roads (refer Species List for Clustered Street Trees)



APPENDIX 40

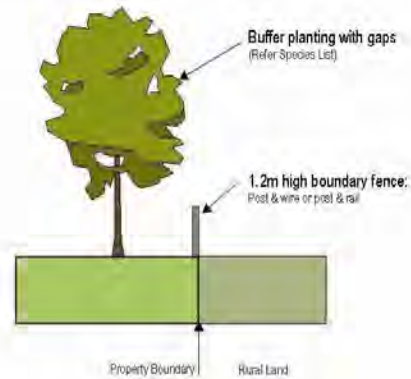
OUTLINE DEVELOPMENT PLAN – SKELLERUP BLOCK,
ROLLESTON



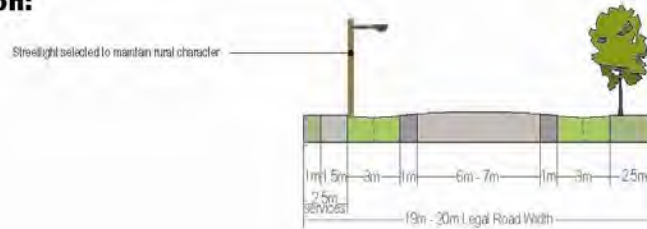
Rural Buffer Treatment:

Species List for Buffer Planting:

<i>Cupressus nivalis</i>	Koromaru
<i>Coniopholis australis</i>	Cabbage Tree
<i>Dodonaea viscosa</i>	Akakei
<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>	Papaumea
<i>Hieracium angustifolium</i>	Lacrt oak
<i>Melicope ramiflora</i>	Mahoe
<i>Myrsine australis</i>	Mapou
<i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>	Lemonwood
<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>	Horoeka



Local Road Cross Section:



Local Road Plan:

